

The Essential Guide to

TIGRINYA

the Language of Eritrea
and Tigray Ethiopia

Andrew Tadross Abraham Teklu

ኣንድሩ ታድሮስ ኣብርሃም ተኽሉ

2019

Fifth Edition

Copyright © 2015

Andrew Tadross / Abraham Teklu

All rights reserved.

ISBN-13: 978-1502754752

ISBN-10: 1502754754

Book design and cover design by Andrew Tadross.

For questions, comments, and suggestions, write to TigrinyaLanguage@gmail.com

DEDICATION

This book is particularly dedicated to my parents Teklu Gobeze and Zewditu Yehualashet whose advice had an impact in my worldview and to my brothers and sisters who are not alive to see my work, but would be gratified by my efforts. Thanks to those who suggested ways of improving this work and presenting it to the public.

Abraham Teklu

This book is dedicated to the Tsehayo, a friend from Endodo, who helped me start this project, but who tragically did not live to see the final product.

Special thanks to Ykaalo Hiwot and Helen Abraha for your edits and contribution.

Andrew Tadross

CONTENTS

MOST IMPORTANT PHRASES.....	7
ETHIOPIAN / ERITREAN CULTURAL ITEMS	8
INTRODUCTION TO TIGRINYA	9
HOW TO USE THIS BOOK	10
HOW TO USE THE PRONUNCIATION GUIDE	10
TIGRINYA ALPHABET.....	12
TIGRINYA GRAMMAR	17
PUNCTUATION.....	18
ASKING QUESTIONS.....	18
PRONOUNS	19
REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS	21
POSSESSIVE.....	22
TO BE.....	23
TO BECOME	25
TO HAVE.....	26
TO BE PRESENT	27
OBJECT PRONOUNS.....	29
THE INFINITIVE VERB AND THE PRESENT TENSE.....	31
USING TWO VERBS.....	34
THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE	34
GERUNDS	36
PAST TENSE.....	37
PAST CONTINUOUS	38
FUTURE TENSE.....	41
PRESENT NEGATIVE TENSE.....	42
PAST TENSE NEGATIVE	42
PAST CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE.....	43
NEGATIVE COMMANDS.....	44
THE PREFIX 'ZEY' (ዘይ).....	44
SAYING 'WITHOUT'	45
EXPRESSING 'ANTI'	45
THE IMPERATIVE.....	45
LET'S / LET.....	48
SENTENCE STRUCTURE.....	49
PREPOSITIONS	50
PREPOSITION PHRASING	52
PLURALIZING NOUNS.....	53
PLURALIZING ADJECTIVES.....	54
ADJECTIVE / NOUN GENDER	54
ADJECTIVE GENDER	54
EXPRESSING 'THE' / DEFINITE ARTICLE.....	55
EXPRESSING <i>WHEN</i> or <i>WHILE</i>	56
EXPRESSING PREFERENCE	57
COMPARING THINGS	57
THE VERB 'TO MISS'	58
LISTING WORDS	59
GREETINGS.....	61
MAKING CONVERSATION	62
BASIC PHRASES.....	63
MORE BASICS	64
EMOTIONS	67
COLOR.....	68
NUMBERS.....	69
TIME EXPRESSIONS.....	71
ETHIOPIAN TIME.....	71

UNITS OF TIME	71
TIMES OF DAY	72
TIME RELATED	72
MONTHS	74
FREQUENCY	74
GENDER	75
FAMILY	75
ROMANCE / LOVE	76
SEXUAL	77
THE HEAD	78
THE BODY	78
ORGANS	79
MEDICAL TERMS	79
MEDICAL CONDITIONS	81
BODILY FLUIDS	82
HEALTH CONVERSATION	83
DISABILITIES	85
SENSES	85
BUSINESS TERMINOLOGY	86
BUSINESS PHRASES	87
OCCUPATION	88
FIELD OF STUDY	90
EDUCATION	91
BUILDING MATERIALS	92
TOOLS	93
TRANSPORTATION	93
VEHICLES	94
BUS TERMINOLOGY	94
AUTOMOBILE TERMINOLOGY	95
TOURISM	95
EATING	96
BEVERAGES	97
MAKING COFFEE	98
EATING/ DRINKING PHRASES	100
FOODS	101
FOOD PREPARATION	101
VEGETABLES	102
FRUIT	103
GRAINS	103
FARMING	103
ANIMAL TERMS	104
DOMESTIC ANIMALS	105
WILD ANIMALS	106
SMALL ANIMALS	106
HOLIDAY	107
RELIGION	107
GOVERNMENT /	108
SOCIETY	109
MEDIA	110
IMMIGRATION / NATIONALITY / ID	111
CONFLICT	112
CRIME	112
LEGAL TERMS	113
URBAN GEOGRAPHY	114
ACCIDENTS / TRAGEDY	115
START / FINISH	116
SOCIAL ISSUES	116
COMPETITION	117
SPORTS	118

HOUSE.....	119
BATHROOM.....	121
SLEEP.....	122
CLOTHING.....	122
PHONE CONVERSATION.....	124
NOISE / MUSIC.....	125
ELECTRICITY / POWER.....	125
WATER RESOURCES.....	126
POST OFFICE.....	127
THE WORLD.....	127
DIRECTIONS / LOCATION.....	127
GEOGRAPHY.....	128
COUNTRY NAMES.....	129
ENVIRONMENT.....	130
PLANTS.....	131
GEOLOGY.....	132
BODIES OF WATER.....	133
DISASTERS.....	133
WEATHER.....	134
MATH / SCIENCE.....	135
SHAPE / MEASUREMENT.....	136
LANGUAGE.....	137
ADVERBS.....	137
POSITIVE DESCRIPTIONS.....	138
NEGATIVE DESCRIPTIONS.....	140
DESCRIBING PEOPLE.....	142
COMPARISON.....	142
BAD BEHAVIOUR.....	143
POLITE PHRASE TO SAY TO BEGGARS WHEN UNABLE TO DONATE.....	144
POPULAR EXPRESSIONS.....	144
COMMANDS / IMPERATIVE PHRASES.....	145
NON-CATEGORIZED WORDS.....	149
COGNATES.....	156
ANTONYMS.....	157
VERB LIST.....	166

Regional Map HORN OF AFRICA



The nation of Eritrea, and the region of Tigray outlined above in northern Ethiopia, are the primary Tigrinya speaking areas on the Horn of Africa. The language can also be heard in Addis Ababa and cities throughout Ethiopia, as well as in diaspora communities in North America and Europe.

MOST IMPORTANT PHRASES

Following are basic phrases. A pronunciation guide is provided in subsequent pages.

ENGLISH	PHONETIC	TIGRINYA
Excuse me. / Pardon me.	yqrta	ይቅርታ
Good bye (m/f)	dehan kun / dehan kuni.	ደሓን ኩን። / ደሓን ኩኒ።
Hi. / Hello.	selam	ሰላም
How are you? (m/f)	kemey ikha? / kemey ikhi?	ከመይ ኢኻ? / ከመይ ኢኺ?
How much?	kndehy?	ከንደይ?
I am _____. / I am not _	_____ iye / aykonkun	እየ / ኣይኮንኩን
I am from _____.	kab _____, metsie.	ካብ _____ መጻኢ።
I don't know.	ayfel'm.	ኣይፈልጥን።
I don't understand.	aytereda'an'n.	ኣይተረዳኣንን።
I don't speak _____.	_____ ayzarebn.	_____ ኣይዛረብን።
I don't want.	aydel'n	ኣይደልን
I have _____.	_____ aleni	_____ ኣለኒ
I don't have.	_____ yebleyn	_____ የብለይን
I like _____	_____ ideli.	_____ እደሊ።
I want _____ / I need	_____ ydeli	_____ ይደሊ
Do you have _____? (m/f)	_____ aleka do? / _____ aleki do?	_____ ኣለካ ዶ? / ኣለኪ ዶ?
My name is _____.	s'mey _____ ybehal.	ስመይ _____ እበሃል።
No problem.	tsegem yelen.	ፀገም የለን።
Please (m/f)	bejakha / bejakhi	በጃኻ / በጃኺ
Ok	chele / h'ray / ishi / shane	ጨለ / ሕረይ / እሺ / ሻነ
Thank you.	yeqhenyeley.	የቐንየለይ።
There is none.	yelen.	የለን.
What is your name (m/f)?	smka / smki men iyu?	ስምካ/ ስምኪ መን እየ?
When?	m'az?	ምዓዝ?
Where is the toilet?	shnti biet abey iyu?	ሽንቲ ቤት ኣበይ እየ
Yes / No	iwe / aykonen	እወ / ኣይኮንን

(m/f) indicates the phrase is different for speaking to a male versus female. When you hear the suffix **ka** its refereeing to a male, while **ki** is referring to a female.

ETHIOPIAN / ERITREAN CULTURAL ITEMS



1. ስፈ / s'fe - woven device for separating wheat, barley, teff etc. from chaff. Also decorative.
2. ሚዶ / mido - traditional hair comb
3. ማዕድ / ma'it'id - a sickle, used for harvesting wheat, barley, teff etc.
4. ጭራዋጣ / ch'rawata - traditional stringed instrument played somewhat like a violin
5. ከሰራ / kezera – or - ቤትሪ / betri - walking stick typically used by rural men, for fashion and defense against hyenas.
6. ቁናኖ / qunano - braided hair style
7. ሙሶብ / mesob - used to store injera for 3-4 days at a time
8. ምኽላስ / mkhulas - feeding by hand, a show of affection
9. ብረድስቲ / bred'sti - used to cook and contain 'tseb'hi' like shiro, that is eaten with injera
10. ብርረ / brle - the glass container used to drink 'myes' (honey wine). Held with 2 fingers only.
11. ፍንጃል / fnjal - coffee cup
12. ዱካ / duka – traditional stool.
13. (ሙወቀጢ) / mewqeti – mortar / ወዲ ሙጉክ wedi meguī - (often a piece of re-bar) used for hand grinding (pestle)
14. ዕምበባ / imbeba – popcorn, commonly eaten with coffee ceremony
15. ጀበና / jebena - typical clay coffee pot.
16. ፈርኔሎ / fernielo - traditional coal cooker for coffee or food
17. ሳዕሪ / sa'iri - fresh cut grass, placed in home or around coffee ceremony for celebrations
18. ጉጂ ገዛ / guji geza. Traditional hut with grass roof. Also called gojo biet (in Amharic)

INTRODUCTION TO TIGRINYA

Tigrinya is the primary language of the people of Tigray, the Northern region of Ethiopia. In Tigray, people refer to themselves as *Tegaru* – or in English, Tigrayans. A man from Tigray calls himself, *Tigraway*. A woman from Tigray calls herself, *Tigraweyti*. Tigrinya is also the national language of Eritrea. It is native to the people of southern Eritrea and it became the official language of Eritrea in 1991. There are more than four million native speakers in Ethiopia and almost three million in Eritrea. Because of the Ethiopian and Eritrean diaspora, most immigrant communities in Africa, the Middle East, Europe, and North America speak the language Tigrinya.

Tigrinya should not be confused with the *Tigre* language or the *Tigre* people, who inhabit the lowland regions of Eritrea to the north and west of the Tigrinya speaking area.

Tigrinya and Amharic - the national language of Ethiopia - are closely related. The two languages share a similar alphabet based on the ancient Ge'ez script that dates back thousands of years and are considered part of the Semitic body of languages, which also includes Arabic and Hebrew. Note that Tigrinya has adopted many words from English (hotel, internet, motor etc.). It also has borrowed some Italian words, and shares many words in common with Amharic and Arabic.

Like other languages, Tigrinya varies in vocabulary and pronunciation by region. The southern part of Tigray was under Amhara administrative control for many years. The language does have interchangeable words between the two, and differs somewhat from that found in Eritrea or northern parts of Tigray. To communicate effectively within this region, it is also helpful to have some knowledge of Amharic, which one can use all over Ethiopia.

When it comes to reading and writing the language, the spelling of words tends to be more loosely defined than in English partly due to regional differences in pronunciation. Also, some words and phrases vary between Tigray and Eritrea, and even within the same region. This is similar to how Americans, English, and New Zealanders all have slightly different lexicon.

Tigrayans are very proud of their culture and their language, which was officially suppressed during the totalitarian regimes that ruled Ethiopia before 1991. Any attempts by foreigners to communicate in Tigrinya are very much appreciated and one is likely to make friends quickly. Even if your attempt to speak Tigrinya is full of errors and mispronunciations, your new friends are likely to exclaim, "You are speaking Tigrinya perfectly!"

While perfection is elusive, the goal of this book is to provide the student of Tigrinya the necessary basics to be able to live and function amongst native speakers. While the language might have thousands of words and innumerable grammatical variations, by absorbing this content and practicing regularly, one can expect to soon be communicating and sharing culture with the people of Tigray and Eritrea.

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

The arrangement of this book is designed from the perspective of a native English speaker, trying to learn Tigrinya. Learning a language can be compared to the form of a four-legged stool. One has to *speak, listen, read, and write*. The phonetic parts of this book are useful for a beginner to read the language and memorize words and phrases quickly. However, because the phonetic is useless in its written form, it is very important that one quickly adapt to reading and sounding out words that are written in Fidel, as well as writing.

This book provides an overview of the grammar. While it is not an exhaustive resource on grammar, it provides more than enough information for you to begin quickly communicating with people in Tigrinya using basic grammar rules. Following the grammar section is essential vocabulary, arranged by topics such as greetings, food, jobs, etc. There is also a section of non-categorized words at the end of the vocabulary section. There is list of antonyms for vocabulary development. Learning these is an excellent way to improve your ability to describe people, places, and conditions. Finally, there is a list of more than 400 common verbs.

One of the simplest ways to use this book is to place a checkmark or dot by each word/phrase that you memorize. If you make it a goal to remember as many words as possible, you will quickly amass a strong vocabulary. Also, try to use the grammar rules to express yourself using appropriate conjugations, pluralization, and sentence structure. Writing down key phrases and words reinforces memorization. If you are trying to use the book like a dictionary and find a specific word, first try looking by category from the table of contents. If you do not find it there, look in the list of non-categorized words that start on page 149.

Be aware that as in any language, there are regional differences and multiple ways to say the same thing. Tigrinya is not an easy language to learn, but you can be speaking basic phrases in a matter of weeks, holding conversations after a few months, and talking almost fluently after a year. Do not be shy; practice Tigrinya whenever you can with locals.

HOW TO USE THE PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

The Tigrinya alphabet is called **Fidel**, which is derived from the ancient script called *Ge'ez*. In this guide, each Fidel sound is translated into English letters **using a coding system** under phonetic chart, based on how that character would sound. Some of the sounds do not perfectly translate using this code, but this is a close

approximation. To know exactly how a word is pronounced, it is best to read it using this phonetic translation and then ask a native speaker to pronounce it clearly.

There is no official phonetic pronunciation code for Tigrinya or Amharic. Every Tigrinya language reference uses different phonetic pronunciation guidelines. However, this book has been coded to make the pronunciation guide very easy for beginners to understand.

The Tigrinya alphabet typically has seven main orders or family of sounds, each with a different phonetic sound. For example, the 'h' letter has the following seven *Fidel* characters each with a unique sound. Written below is their English phonetic equivalent.

Example: The English letter "h"

1 st	2 nd	3 rd	4 th	5 th	6 th	7 th
ሀ	ሁ	ሂ	ሃ	ሄ	ህ	ሆ
he	hu	hi	ha	hie	h	ho

Following are examples of words in English that demonstrate the pronunciation of the seven main orders of *Fidel*. In parenthesis the phonetic spelling is showed – how that word would sound according to the phonetic code developed for this book. For example, 'feet' in English, would be phonated as 'fit' because the letter 'i' is coded like the 'i' in spaghetti and has two syllabus fi and t (ፈፒ).

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
men (men)	toot (tut)	heat (hit)	tall (tal)	bake (bék)	lime (m)	pope (pop)
net (net)	lube (lub)	feet (fit)	fall (fal)	make mék)	blind (bl)	boat (bot)

As you might notice, some of these vowel sounds may seem similar, as the first and fifth order. It is important that in using the pronunciation guide you remember the phonetic equivalents and do not pronounce them as you would in English. For example, based on the guide 'hi' would sound like 'hee.' Remember that the phonetic spelling is only to help with pronunciation until you can learn to read Fidel. Once you learn to read and pronounce fidel, you can disregard the phonetic since it is really just a learning tool.



Practice will make you perfect.

TIGRINYA ALPHABET

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
ሀ	ሁ	ሂ	ሃ	ሄ	ህ	ሆ
he	hu	hi	ha	hé	h	ho
ለ	ሉ	ሊ	ላ	ሌ	ል	ሎ
le	lu	li	la	lé	l	lo
ሐ	ሑ	ሒ	ሓ	ሔ	ሕ	ሐ
he	hu	hi	ha	hé	h	ho
መ	ሙ	ሚ	ማ	ሜ	ም	ሞ
me	mu	mi	ma	mé	m	mo
ሠ	ሡ	ሢ	ሣ	ሤ	ሥ	ሰ
se	su	si	sa	sé	s	so
ረ	ሩ	ሪ	ራ	ሬ	ር	ሮ
re	ru	ri	ra	ré	r	ro
ሰ	ሱ	ሲ	ሳ	ሴ	ሰ	ሶ
se	su	si	sa	sé	s	so
ሸ	ሹ	ሺ	ሻ	ሼ	ሽ	ሾ
she	shu	shi	sha	shé	sh	sho
ቀ	ቁ	ቂ	ቃ	ቄ	ቅ	ቆ
qe	qu	qi	qa	qé	q	qo
ቈ	቉	ቊ	ቋ	ቌ	ቍ	቎

[illegible]

ጃ	ጄ	ጅ	ጆ	ጇ	ገ	ገ
je	ju	ji	ja	jé	j	jo
ጎ	ጎ	ጎ	ጎ	ጎ	ጎ	ጎ
ge	gu	gi	ga	gé	g	go
ጠ	ጡ	ጢ	ጣ	ጤ	ጥ	ጦ
te	tu	ti	ta	té	t	to
ጭ	ጮ	ጭ	ጭ	ጭ	ጭ	ጭ
che	chu	chi	cha	ché	ch	cho
ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ
pe	pu	pi	pa	pé	p	po
ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ
tse	tsu	tsi	tsa	tsé	ts	tso
ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ
tse	tsu	tsi	tsa	tsé	ts	tso
ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ
fe	fu	fi	fa	fé	f	fo
ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ
pe	pu	pi	pa	pé	p	po

Explanation of 6th Order

The 6th order can be pronounced without vowel such as the last consonant at the end of a word. For example, *camel* in Tigrinya is ግመል, or **gmel**. The ግ is 6th order, and is written phonetically like 'g'. It will sound similar to the 'g' sound you make when you say *green*. The ል or 'l' is also 6th order and does not have a vowel sound. Therefore, it is just written phonetically as 'l' and pronounced as you would the last sound in the word *camel*. The 6th order is sometimes confusing for people because it can represent a consonant with no vowel.

In this book you will notice that the apostrophe (') is sometimes used to express reading a consonant without vowel. Particularly, if not used it might give a different meaning. An example is the Tigrinya word for *polite*. In *Fidel*, it is spelled as follows: ትሐት. It is pronounced like this: **t'hut**. The apostrophe shows that there is a brief pause after the t-sound, so it will be pronounced as **t'hut** rather than...thut.

The apostrophe is not used in all 6th order consonants, just when it is needed to indicate a minor pause before the next letter. For example, the word for diamond is አልማዝ. It is pronounced as **almaz**. The ለ is 6th order but only an l sound is pronounced without any vowel attached to it.

As you can see in the following table, the **ĩ** is used to represent the 6th order vowel sound **ኦ**. An example: the word for *God* is **እግዚአብሔር**. Phonetically it is spelled **igziabhér** when broken down phonetically; it looks like **ĩḥ gʷ ziḥ. aḥ b-ḥ héʒ rC**. The **ĩ** is similar to how one would pronounce the 'i' in milk; consider pronouncing it without a vowel (mlk).

The ‘Explosive’ Consonants

Note on the pronunciation guide that some letters have an *explosive* pronunciation. Some consonants in Tigrinya are spelled alike, but express different sounds. For example, the English sound for **che** is written as **ቸ** and ***che*** (when italicic) is written as **፳**. However, the **፳** has an *explosive* sound, meaning it is a quicker and sharper phonation. In order to emphasize this, the phonated vowels are *italicized*. In order to understand the difference, it is best to practice with a native speaker.

There are also different varieties of the English letter ‘k’ sound. In this guide, **ke** has the symbol **ከ**. There is also the more explosive ‘qe’ sound, which is written as **ቀ**. The explosive **ቀ** sound is similar to **ke** but uses more force to produce the sound farther back in the roof of the mouth. Both of these letters have a Fidel version with the line above (**ኸ/ቐ**, **khe/qhe**). Those letters are similar, except that they have a breathier, more guttural sound (which vibrates the back/top of the palate) and is associated with Arabic/Semitic dialects.

Also, the letters that are spelled phonetetically as **ts** have a sound that has no equivalent in English, but is similar to an ‘s’ that has a more forcefull sound almost has if you are merging a **t** and an **s**. For example, the word **tsbuqḥ / ፅቡቕ** - meaing *good* or *pretty*.

Vowel Pronunciation

The Tigrinya alphabet has two sets of vowels that follow the seven orders of pronunciation. The vowels **ኣ ኡ ኢ ኣ ኤ ኦ ኦ** are similar to the English vowels with a soft pronunciation. See comparable sounds in English below.

ኣ	ኡ	ኢ	ኣ	ኤ	ኦ	ኦ
e	u	i	a	é	ĩ	o
let	tube	spaghetti	class	fade	m(i)lk	door

The vowels **ዐ ዑ ዒ ዓ ዔ ዖ** are pronounced similarly to the above set, however, they are different in that they are phonated with a more guttural sound, emanating from the lowest part of the throat, which is constricted. This can be learned with practice and communicating with native Tigrinya speakers. In order to differentiate these sounds phonetically, the phonated vowels are *italicized*.

ዐ	ዑ	ዒ	ዓ	ዔ	ዖ	ዖ
<i>e</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>é</i>	<i>ĩ</i>	<i>o</i>

The ñ

The phonetic sound ‘gn’ is symbolized by (ñ), and expresses the sound that is similar to the Spanish word **niño** or the French word *champagne*. An example of this sound is the word for judge ዳኛ, which is pronounced as **daña**.

Additional Fidel

Some Fidel characters are outside the main seven orders. You are unlikely to use these often but they are listed here for your general knowledge. Occasionally, they are found in the language, but it is not as necessary to memorize them as the main orders.

ሊ	ራ	ቸ	ጫ	ቋ	ዝ	ጢ	ቲ
lua	rua	chua	chua	qua	zhua	tua	tua
ኢ	ሷ	ቫ	ና	ቋ	ጢ	ኢ	ፒ
hua	sua	vua	nua	qhua	mua	pua	pua
ሻ	ቢ	፩	፪	፫	ዘ	ደ	ቸ
shua	bua	ñua	jua	fua	zua	dua	chua
ቄ	ቀ	ቀ	ቆ	ቆ	ቆ	ቆ	ቆ
que	quu	qui	quie	qhue	qhuu	qhui	qhuie
ኰ	ኸ	ኸ	ኸ	ኸ	ኸ	ኸ	ኸ
kue	kuu	kui	kua	kué	khue	khuu	khuui
ኸ	ኸ	ጐ	ጐ	ጐ	ጐ	ጐ	
khua	khué	gue	guu	gui	gua	gué	

The goal of this book is to teach beginners enough vocabulary and grammar to communicate effectively in Tigrinya. Imperfect accents and grammatical errors are inevitable but by using the book along with classes, tutoring, or interacting with locals, you will learn quickly. Take some time to study this guide, as it will improve your pronunciation, listening, and comprehension.



TIGRINYA GRAMMAR

Vocabulary is an extremely important building block of a language. However, grammar is what ties nouns and verbs together to make coherent and meaningful phrases. By combining the basic grammar rules and a broad vocabulary, you can begin to speak Tigrinya effectively.

Like every language, there are general grammatical rules that provide a way to speak most phrases coherently. However, there are also many irregularities and many variations by region in spelling and pronunciation. Though Tigrinya can be challenging, by memorizing the general rules, and adapting to the occasional irregularities, one can learn the language. This section outlines the basic rules of Tigrinya grammar, including the following:

- Punctuation
- Questions
- Pronouns
- Demonstrative Adjectives
- Reflexive pronouns
- Object Pronouns
- Possessive
- Key verbs (to be, to have, to be present, to become)
- Present tense / Present continuous
- Past tense / Past continuous
- Future-tense
- Negatives
- Imperatives
- Pluralizing nouns and adjectives
- Gender specific nouns and adjectives
- Expressing 'when / while'
- Comparisons
- Expressing preference
- Listing words

PUNCTUATION

In its written form, Tigrinya uses its own symbols for punctuation.

apostrophe	'	tqhsi	ጥቕሲ	ናይ
comma	,	serez	ሰረዝ	:
parenthesis	()	qnf	ቅንፍ	()
period	.	arbaite ne/bi	አርባተ ነጥቢ	::
question mark	?	h'to ml'kt	ሕቶ ምልክት	?
semi-colon	;	netsela serez	ነፀላ ሰረዝ	፤
colon	:	drb serez	ድርብ ሰረዝ	፥
exclamation	!	qal agano	ቃል አጋኖ	!

ASKING QUESTIONS

Tigrinya has question words like *who*, *what*, *where* etc, as follows.

How much is it?	kndey iyu?	ክንደይ እዩ?
How much?	kndey?	ክንደይ?
How?	kemey?	ከመይ?
What time is it?	se'at kndey koynu?	ሰዓት ክንደይ ኮይኑ ?
What?	intay?	እንታይ?
What happened?	intay koynu?	እንታይ ኮይኑ?
When?	m'az?	ምንገዝ?
Where?	abey?	ኣበይ?
Which one? (m/f)	ayenay? / ayeneyti?	ኣየናይ? / ኣየነይቲ?
Who?	men?	መን?
Whose?	nay men?	ናይ መን?
Why?	n'mntay?	ንምንታይ?

Within the sentence structure, you can make a *yes/no* question by adding **do** (ዶ) to the end of the sentence. Do not forget, **do** (ዶ) will be pronounced like the first two letters in *dope*. Notice there are differences when you are addressing the question to a male or female. As a beginner, these might not be important, but for fluent speakers it is helpful to know the difference. Examples follow:

Did you like it? (m)	fetikhayo do?	ፈቲኻዮ ዶ?
Did you like it? (f)	fetikhiyo do?	ፈፈቲኻዮ ዶ?
Did you sleep? (m/f)	deqiska do ?	ደቂስካ/ኪ ዶ?

Did you sleep? (m/f)	deqiski do?	ደቂስክ ዶ?
Do you have coffee? (mf)	bun aleka / aleki do?	ቡን አለካ/ኪ ዶ?
Is there coffee? (to anyone)	bun alo do?	ቡን አሎ ዶ?

If you want to express a question using the verb *to be* / **mkhuan** (ምክህን), you can do this by adding a d-sound to the beginning of the conjugated verb *to be*. So instead of saying 'raguid ñyu do?'; it is better to say **raguid dyu?** (*Is he fat?*) Examples follow:

<i>Are you sad?</i> (m)	<i>hazinka dikha?</i>	ሓዚንካ/ኪ ዲኻ?
<i>Are you sad?</i> (f)	<i>hazinki dikhi?</i>	ሓዚንካ/ኪ ዲኸ?
<i>Are you sick?</i> (m/f)	<i>hamimka/ki dikha/khi?</i>	ሓሚምካ/ኪ ዲኻ/ኸ?
<i>Is it good?</i>	<i>tsbuqh dyu?</i>	ፅቡቕ ድዩ?
<i>Is she fat?</i>	<i>reguad dya?</i>	ረጓድ ድያ?
<i>Is he fat?</i>	<i>raguid dyu?</i>	ረጌድ ድዩ?
<i>Is he American?</i>	<i>americawi dyu?</i>	አሜሪካዊ ድዩ?
<i>Is she Ethiopian?</i>	<i>itiyopiyawit dya?</i>	ኢትዮጵያዊት ድያ?
<i>Are we in Tigray?</i>	<i>ab tigray dina zelena?</i>	አብ ትግራይ ዲና ዘለና?

When the verb is a *to be* question in the past tense, one uses the past tense of the verb **mnbar**.

<i>Were you sad?</i> (m/f)	<i>hazinka nérka do?</i>	ሓዚንካ ኔርካ ዶ?
<i>Were you sad?</i> (m/f)	<i>hazinki nérki do?</i>	ሓዚንኪ ኔርኪ ዶ?
<i>Was it good?</i>	<i>tsbuqh neyru do?</i>	ፅቡቕ ነይሩ ዶ?
<i>Were we in Tigray?</i>	<i>ab tigray nérna do?</i>	አብ ትግራይ ኔርና ዶ?

As in other languages, you can make a question by speaking a statement by raising the tone of your voice at the end. Example, *You like it? You are coming?*

PRONOUNS

Subject pronouns are words that take the place of a subject in a sentence. For example, *he* replaces *Samuel* in *Samuel went to the park*. The following table shows Tigrinya subject pronouns. Similar to English, these are used to describe the subject of the sentence (i.e. **He** went to the park). When speaking Tigrinya, it is not always necessary to say the pronoun since the conjugated verb has prefixes and suffixes that indicate the subject verb agreement.

When translating *it*, one uses the pronoun and verb agreement that is equivalent to *him/her*. There is no known rule why an particular objects are considered feminine or masculine. For example, a car is usually feminine, a ball is feminine,

and a chair is masculine. All the objects use the pronoun *it* as a subject. Therefore; in Tigrinya, **I liked the red car** would be written as **īta qeyah makina fetye** (እታ ቀይሕ ማኪና ፈትየ). The word **īta** (እታ) is equivalent to *the*, and indicates it is a feminine object. As a beginner, you can get away with mistakes on gender of random objects, however, it's advisable to address people using their correct gender indicators.

In Tigrinya, there are four different ways to say *you* because there are male and female forms of the pronoun depending on whom you address. As well, there are *respect* forms that you reserve for speaking politely to elderly or persons of stature. In addition, there are male/female versions of the pronoun *they*. When speaking Tigrinya, a beginner might not use the correct form between the informal and polite form, or the male and female form, but attempts to use the correct pronoun form are always appreciated. In the beginning, just focus on getting gender right, then as you advance you can use the 'respect' forms.

Note the following abbreviations that are used for gender throughout this book:

(m) = male, singular / (f) = female, singular

(m/f) = both male and female

(m. pl) = male, plural / (f. pl) = female, plural

Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I	ane	አነ
you (m)	nskha	ንስኻ
you (f)	nskhi	ንስኻ
you (m. pl / respect)	nskhatkum	ንስኻትኩም
you (f. pl / respect)	nskhatkn	ንስኻትኩን
he (m)	nsu	ንሱ
he (respect)	nsom	ንሶም
she (f)	nsa	ንሳ
she (respect)	nsen	ንሰን
we / us	n/na	ንሕና
they (f. pl)	nsaten	ንሳተን
they (m. pl)	nsatom	ንሳቶም
it (f/m) (object)	īti'a / ītuy	እቲአ / እቲይ

For the sake of simplicity, not all forms are shown for each grammar example. Verbs that end with **ka** or **kha** are intended for speaking to a male (singular). If you want to convert the phrase for speaking to female (singular), simply make the suffix **khi** or **ki**. For a plural – or older man – use **kum/khum**, and for a plural – or older woman – use **kn/khn**. Remembering these suffixes gives you many clues to who is being spoken to, or about. There is no difference between **kha**

and **ka** or **khi** and **ki** other than pronunciation, the difference in spelling just represents regional variation.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES

Demonstrative adjectives replace nouns. They place emphasis on specific things or people. They can also indicate whether they are replacing singular or plural words and give the location of the object. Example: *this* book, *that* cow, *those* people, *these* days; etc.

Demonstrative Adjectives	Phonetic	Tigrinya
this (m)	izi	እዚ
this (f)	izi'a	እዚኣ
that (m)	iti	ኣቲ
that (f)	iti'a	ኣቲኣ
those (m. pl)	iti'om	ኣቲኦም
those (f. pl)	iti'en	ኣቲኣን
these (m. pl)	izi'om	እዚኦም
these (f. pl)	izi'en	እዚኣን
none	m'nm	ምንም
either	hadi'u	ኣኳኳ

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

Reflexive pronouns are used to refer the action back to itself. For example, *I did it myself*. *She ate it by herself*. *Let us congratulate ourselves*, etc. Following are Tigrinya reflexive pronouns.

Reflexive Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya
myself	ba'iley	ባዕለይ
yourself (m)	ba'ilkha	ባዕልኻ
yourself (f)	ba'ilkhi	ባዕልኽ
himself	ba'ilu	ባዕሉ
herself	ba'ila	ባዕላ
ourselves	ba'ilna	ባዕልና
yourselves (m.pl)	ba'ilkhum	ባዕልኹም
yourselves (f.pl)	ba'ilkhn	ባዕልኹን
themselves	ba'ilom	ባዕሎም

Examples	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I did the work myself .	izi srah ba'iley seriheyo.	እዚ ሰራሕ ባዕላይ ሰሪሐየ።
Get it yourself . (m)	ba'ilkha rkhebo.	ባዕልኻ ርኽቦ።
Get it yourself . (f)	ba'ilkhi rkhebiyo.	ባዕልኺ ርኽቢዮ።
He hurt himself .	ba'ilu godiu.	ባዕሉ ጎዲኡ።
She hurt herself .	ba'ila godi'a.	ባዕላ ጎዲኣ።
We love ourselves .	ba'ilna nfoti ina.	ባዕልና ንፈቱ ኢና።
They paid for themselves .	nay ba'ilom kefilom.	ናይ ባዕሎም ከፈሎም።

POSSESSIVE

One way to show possession, or ownership of something, is using the possessive pronoun, shown in the following table. As you can see from the sample sentences, the possessive pronoun goes before the verb, so it is literally translated *Yours it is*, *Mine it is*, etc. In the following table, the typical suffix for each pronoun is in **bold** to show how each is different from the base **nat**.

Possessive Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya
my / mine	natey	ናተይ
yours (m)	natka	ናትካ
yours (f)	natki	ናትኪ
yours (m. pl.)	natatkum	ናታትኩም
yours (f. pl.)	natatkn	ናታትኩን
yours (for older man)	natom	ናቶም
yours (for older woman)	natkn / naten	ናትኩን / ናተን
his (m)	natu	ናቱ
hers (f)	nata	ናታ
theirs (m. pl)	natatom	ናታቶም
theirs (f. pl)	nataten	ናታተን
ours	natna	ናትና

Examples		
Is this his?	natu dyu?	ናቱ ድዩ?
Is this hers?	nata dyu?	ናታ ድዩ?
Is this yours ? (m)	natka dyu?	ናትካ ድዩ?
Is this yours ? (f)	natki dyu?	ናትኪ ድዩ?

It is mine .	natey ÿyu .	ናተይ ላዩ።
This is yours (m).	izi natka ÿyu.	እዚ ናትካ ላዩ።
This is yours (f).	izi natki ÿyu.	እዚ ናትኪ ላዩ።

Another way to express possession is to add a suffix to the end of a noun that refers to the person in possession. As you can see in the following table the noun **srah** (meaning *work* or *job*) is amended with the suffix which generally sounds like the ending of the appropriate pronoun – for example **nskha** / **srahkha**, **nsatom** / **srahtom**, etc. The exception is the *my* form which has an **ey** sound. This pattern is consistent for most nouns, so once memorized it is easy to express possession by adding the suffix.

my job	srahey	ስራሐይ
your job (m)	srahkha	ስራሕኸ
your job (f)	srahkhi	ስራሕኸኢ
your job (m. pl)	srahkhum	ስራሕኸም
your job (f. pl)	srahkhñ	ስራሕኸን
their job (m.pl)	srahtom	ስራሕቶም
their job (f. pl)	srahten	ስራሕተን
our job	srahna	ስራሕና

One can also use the word **nay** (ናይ), meaning “*of*”. For example:
It is the neighbor’s house. **iti nay gorebét geza ÿyu.** (እቲ ናይ ጎረቤት ገዛ ላዩ።)

TO BE

Verbs provide the action attached to a noun. Conjugations of the verbs *to be* (**mkhuan** / ምክህን) and *to have* (**mhlaw** / ምህላው) must be memorized immediately to become expressive in the language.

to be - (mkhuan) (ምኳን)

PRESENT			PAST		
I am...	īye	አየ	I was	neyre	ነይረ
You are (m)	ikha	አኸ	You were (m)	nérka	ኔርካ
You are (f)	ikhi	አኸ	You were (f)	nérki	ኔርኪ
You are (m. pl)	ikhum	አኸም	You were (m. pl)	nérkum	ኔርክም
You are (f. pl)	ikhn	አኸን	You were (f. pl)	nérkn	ኔርክን
He is	īyu	አዩ	He was	neyru	ነይሩ
She is	īya	አያ	She was	neyra	ነይራ
They are (m/f pl)	iyom / iyen	አዮም / አየን	They were (m/f pl)	neyrom / neyren	ነይርም / ነይረን
We are	ina	አና	We were	nérma	ኔርና
NEGATIVE PRESENT			NEGATIVE PAST		
I am not	aykonkun	አይኮንኩን	I was not	ayneberkun	አይነበርኩን
You are not (m)	aykonkan	አይኮንካን	You were not (m)	ayneberkan	አይነበርካን
You are not (f)	aykon'kn	አይኮንክን	You were not (f)	ayneberkn	አይነበርክን
You are not (m. pl)	aykonkum'n	አይኮንኩምን	You were not (m. pl)	ayneberkum'n	አይነበርኩምን
You are not (f. pl)	aykonkn'n	አይኮንክንን	You were not (f. pl)	ayneberkn'n	አይነበርክንን
He is not	aykonen	አይኮነን	He was not	ayneberen	አይነበረን
She is not	aykonet'n	አይኮነትን	She was not	ayneberet'n	አይነበረትን
They are not (m/f pl)	aykonun / aykonan	አይኮኑን / አይኮናን	They were not (m/f pl)	ayneberun / ayneberan	አይነበሩን / አይነበሩን
We are not	aykon'nan	አይኮናን	We were not	aynebernan	አይነበርናን

Present	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I am Ethiopian.	ityopiyawi iye.	ኢትዮጵያዊ አየ።
You are short (m/f)	hatsir ikha / ikhi.	ሓፂር አኸ / አኸ።
She is beautiful.	tsbqhti iya.	ፅብቕቲ አያ።
We are Americans.	amérikawiyān ina.	አሜሪካውያን አና።
Past		
I was a doctor.	hakim neyre.	ሓኪም ነይረ።
You were sick (m)	hamimka nérka.	ሓሚምካ ኔርካ።
You were sick (f).	hamimki nérki.	ሓሚምኪ ኔርኪ።
He was happy.	hgus neyru.	ሕጉስ ነይሩ።
We were heroic.	jeganu nérna.	ጀጋኑ ኔርና።
They were not honest.(m)	qnu'at ayneberun.	ቅኑዓት አይነበሩን።

TO BECOME

In English, we use the word *become* to describe a change that has happened or is in the process of happening or is developing into something. In Tigrinya, phrases that describe *become* in past or present are derived from the verb **mkhuan** – to be.

Past	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I became	koyne	ኮይነ
You became (m)	koyinka	ኮይንካ
You became (f)	koyinki	ኮይንኪ
He became	koynu	ኮይኑ
She became	koyina	ኮይና
We became	koyn'na	ኮይንና
They became	koynom	ኮይኖም

Present Continuous

I am becoming	ykhewn alekhu	ይኸውን ኣለኹ
You are becoming (m)	tkhewn alekha	ትኸውን ኣለኽ
You are becoming (f)	tkhoni alekhi	ትኸኒ ኣለኺ
He is becoming	ykhewn alo	ይኸውን ኣሎ
She is becoming	tkhewn ala	ትኸውን ኣላ
We are becoming	nkhewn alena	ንኸውን ኣለና
They are becoming	ykhonu alewu	ይኹኑ ኣለዉ

Examples

I became a runner.	goyayi koyne.	ጎሾይ ኮይነ።
You became a teacher (m).	memhr koyinka.	መምህር ኮይንካ።
They became rich.	haftam koynom.	ሃፍታም ኮይኖም።
You are becoming smart. (f)	gobez tkhoni alekhi.	ጎበዝ ትኸኒ ኣለኺ።
He is becoming lazy.	senef ykhewn alo.	ሰነፍ ይኸውን ኣሎ።
She is becoming beautiful.	tsbqhti tkhewn ala.	ፅባቕቲ ትኸውን ኣላ።
What happened?	ïntay koynu.	እንታይ ኮይኑ?
What happened to you? (m/f)	ïntay koyinka/i.	እንታይ ኮይንካ/ኪ?

TO HAVE

The verb **mhlaw** (ምህላው) is very important to the Tigrinya language. This verb can be somewhat confusing to foreigners because despite having one infinitive it really has several meanings – *to have* (possession), *to be present*, and *to be living*. There are several forms of its conjugation. The important thing is to figure out what you want to say, and learn how to use the verb to express that.

There are two forms of conjugating this verb, as shown in the following tables. Compounding this confusion is that when conjugated in the past tense, these verbs take on a derivative form of the verb **mnbar**, meaning *to live*. In these irregular situations, it is probably best to focus on memorizing the conjugations, rather than trying to use a rule.

The table on next page shows examples of the verb **mhlaw** (ምህላው) / to express possession. This verb is also called **mwana** (ምውናን).



She has beautiful eyes.

(nsa) tsbuqh ayini alewa. / (ንላ) ፅቡቕ ዓይኒ ኣለዋ።

to have - (mhlaw) (ምህላው) / (mwnan) (ምውናን)

PRESENT			PAST		
I have	aleni	አለኒ	I had	neyruni	ነይሩኒ
You have (m)	aleka	አለክ	You had (m)	neyruka	ነይሩክ
You have (f)	aleki	አለኪ	You had (f)	neyruki	ነይሩኪ
You have (m. pl)	alekum	አለኩም	You had (m. pl)	neyrukum	ነይሩኩም
You have (f. pl)	alek'n	አለኩን	You had (f. pl)	neyruk'n	ነይሩኩን
He has	alewo	አለዎ	He had	neyruwo	ነይሩዎ
She has	alewa	አለዋ	She had	neyruwa	ነይሩዋ
They have	alewom	አለዎም	They had	neyruwom	ነይሩዎም
We have	alena	አለና	We had	neyruna	ነይሩና
NEGATIVE PRESENT			NEGATIVE PAST		
I don't have	yebileyn	የበለይን	I didn't have	ayneberen'n	አይነበረንን
You don't have (m)	yebikan	የበልክን	You didn't have (m)	ayneberekkan	አይነበረክን
You don't have (f)	yebikn	የበልክን	You didn't have (f)	ayneberek'n	አይነበረክን
You don't have (m. pl)	yebikum'n	የበልኩምን	You didn't have (m. pl)	ayneberekum'n	አይነበረኩምን
You don't have (f. pl)	yebikn'n	የበልኩንን	You didn't have (f. pl)	ayneberek'n'n	አይነበረኩንን
He does not have	yebulun	የበለን	He didn't have	ayneberon	አይነበሮን
She does not have	yebulan	የበለን	She didn't have	ayneberan	አይነበራን
They do not have	yebloom'n	የበልኩምን	They didn't have	ayneberom'n	አይነበሮምን
We do not have	yebinan	የበልናን	We didn't have	ayneberenan	አይነበረናን

Examples	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I have a cat.	dmu aleni.	ድሙ አለኒ።
He does not have a cat.	dmu yebulun.	ድሙ የበለን።
We had clothes.	kdan neyruna.	ከዳን ነይሩና።
You didn't have a dog. (m)	kelbi ayneberekkan.	ክልቢ አይነበረክን።

TO BE PRESENT

The verb **mhlaw** has a number of ways it can be conjugated. This table represents the English verb *to be present*. It also indicates the presence of something tangible or intangible, such as *There is beer in the refrigerator* or *we don't have peace*.

to be present - (mhlaw) (ምህላው)

PRESENT			PAST		
I am present	alekhu	አለኹ	I was present	neyre	ነይረ
You are present (m)	alekha	አለኻ	You were present (m)	nérka	ኔርካ
You are present (f)	alekhi	አለኼ	You were present (f)	nérki	ኔርኪ
You are present (m. pl)	alekhum	አለኹም	You were present (m. pl)	nérkum	ኔርኩም
You are present (f. pl)	alekhni	አለኹን	You were present (f. pl)	nérkni	ኔርኩን
He is present	alo	አሎ	He was present	neyru	ነይሩ
She is present	ala	አላ	She was present	neyra	ነይራ
They are present	alewu	አለዉ	They were present	neyrom	ነይሮም
We are present	alena	አለና	We were present	nérma	ኔርና
NEGATIVE PRESENT			NEGATIVE PAST		
I am not present	yelekhun	የለኹን	I was not present	ayneberkun	አይነበርኩን
You are not present (m)	yelekhan	የለኻን	You were not present (m)	ayneberkan	አይነበርካን
You are not present (f)	yelekhni	የለኼን	You weren't present (f)	ayneberk'n	አይነበርኪን
You are not present (m.pl)	yelekhum'n	የለኹምን	You weren't present (m.pl)	ayneberkum'n	አይነበርኩምን
You are not present (f. pl)	yelekhni'n	የለኹንን	You weren't present (f. pl)	ayneberkni'n	አይነበርኩንን
He is not present	yelen	የለን	He was not present	ayneberen	አይነበረን
She is not present	yelan	የለን	She was not present	ayneberet'n	አይነበረኑን
They are not present	yelewun	የለውን	They were not present	ayneberun	አይነበሩን
We are not present	yelenan	የለናን	We were not present	aynebernan	አይነበርናን

When someone asks *How are you?* a common informal response is - **alekhu** (me) or - **alena** (we) implying the notion *I am here / We are here...*i.e. *We are alive*. If someone asks *Where are you?* a response could be **ab geza alekhu**, meaning, *I am at home*.

Examples:	Phonetic	Tigrinya
There is food.	mgbi alo.	ምግቢ አሎ።
Abraham is not here.	abraham yelen.	አብርሃም የለን።
She is not there.	(nsa) abzi yelan.	(ንሳ) አብዚ የለን።
They had bananas.	banana neyruwom.	ባናና ነይሩዎም።
There are dogs.	abti akhal'b alewu.	አብቲ አኻልብ አለዉ።
Yesterday, we were not present.	tmali, aynebernan.	ትማሊ አይነበርናን።

OBJECT PRONOUNS

An object pronoun is a personal pronoun that is the indirect or direct object of a verb or preposition. It refers to me/him/her/us/them rather than I/he/she/we/they.

In the sentence, *She gave it to him*; she is the subject pronoun and him is the object pronoun. If you say, *the story is about me*, the object pronoun is me. In Tigrinya, objects are expressed as a suffix following a command, verb, or preposition.

There are generally two types of suffixes for the object. One is more direct. These are used for *Give me*, *Tell him*, *Help her*, *Pay us*, and *Take them*, etc.

The other form is somewhat indirect. In English, it would be the equivalent of asking or telling someone to do something ‘for’ him/her. For example, *Bring for me*, *Call for him*, *Pray for her*. *Do it for us*. *Give for them* (meaning, *Give on their behalf*).

The main difference between these forms is that the example with (*for me/him/her* etc.) uses an ‘l’ (el) sound. See the following example and the table below. This can be summed up as follows:

Take me . (m)	wsedeni.	ውሰደኒ።
Take me (f)	wsedni	ውሰድኒ
Take for me . (m)	wsedeley.	ውሰደለይ።
Take for me . (f)	wsedley	ውሰድለይ

In the example above, a beginner won’t be expected to say the verb perfectly by gender. In the table below, the typical object pronoun suffixes are provided.

Object	Suffix	Tigrinya	Example	Meaning
me	...ni	... ኒ	habeni	give me
him	...o	... ኦ	habo	give him
her	...a	... ሳ	haba	give her
us	...na	... ነ	habena	give us
them	...om	... ኦም	habom	give them
me	...ley	... ለይ	habeley	give for me
him	...lu	... ሉ	habelu	give for him
her	...la	... ላ	habela	give for her
us	...lna	... ልነ	habelna	give for us
them	...lom	... ሉም	habelom	give on their behalf

Examples	Phonetic	Tigrinya
Call me . (m)	dewleley.	ደውለለይ።
Call me . (f)	dewl'ley.	ደውልለይ።
Call them .	dewlelom.	ደውለሎም።
Bring for me . (m)	amtseley.	አምፀለይ።
Bring for us .	amtseina.	አምፀክልና።
Do it for me (m/f).	gberoley / gberley	ግበረለይ / ግበርለይ።
Do it for us (m/f).	gbereln a/ gberlina.	ግበረልና / ግበርልና።
Take for him .	wsedelu.	ውሰደሉ።
Give me the book.	iti mets 'haf habeni.	እኑ መፅሓፍ ሃበኒ።
Give her the book.	iti mets 'haf haba.	እኑ መፅሓፍ ሃባ።
Give us the book.	iti mets 'haf habena.	እኑ መፅሓፍ ሃበና።
Write it for me (m).	tsehafeley	ፀሓፊለይ።
Write it for me (f).	tsehafley	ፀሓፍለይ።
Tell him.	ngero.	ንገር።
Show them.	ariyom.	አርእዮም።
Help us.	ha'gzena.	ሓግዘና።

Following are examples of object pronouns when used with common prepositions.

about me	bzaibay	ብዛዕባይ
about you (m)	bzaibakha	ብዛዕባኻ
about you (f)	bzaibakhi	ብዛዕባኼ
about you (pl)	bzaibakhum	ብዛዕባኹም
about him	bzaiba'u	ብዛዕባኡ
about her	bzaiba'a	ብዛዕባሏ
about us	bzaibana	ብዛዕባና
about them (f. pl)	bzaiba'aten	ብዛዕባኣተን
about them (m. pl)	bzaiba'atom	ብዛዕባኣቶም
<i>It is about her.</i>	bzaiba'a iyu.	ብዛዕባሏ እዩ።
to me	na'ay	ናዓይ
to you (m)	na'akha	ናዓኻ
to you (f)	na'akhi	ናዓኼ
to you (pl)	na'akhatkum	ናዓኻትኩም
to him	n'uui	ንዑኡ

to her	na'aa	ናዓሓ
to us	na'ana	ናዓና
to them (m. pl)	na'aatom	ናዓኣቶም
to them (f. pl)	na'aaten	ናዓኣተን
<i>Give it to them (m. pl)</i>	na'aatom habom	ናዓኣቶም ሃበም
<i>Give it to them (f. pl)</i>	na'aaten haben	ናዓኣተን ሃበን
with me	msay	ምሳይ
with you (m)	msakha	ምሳኻ
with you (f)	msakhi	ምሳኽ
with you (m. pl)	msakhatkum	ምሳኻትኩም
with you (f. pl)	msakhatkn	ምሳኻትኩን
with him	ms'u	ምስኡ
with her	ms'a	ምስሏ
with us	msana	ምሳና
with them (m. pl)	ms'atom	ምስኣቶም
with them (f. pl)	ms'aten	ምስኣተን
<i>I came with you. (m)</i>	ane msakha metsi'e.	ኣነ ምሳኻ መጻኢ።
without you (m/f)	bzey ze'akha/khi	ብዘይ ዛኣኻ /ኽ.
without her.	bzey nsa	ብዘይ ንሳ

THE INFINITIVE VERB AND THE PRESENT TENSE

Tigrinya verbs have an infinitive form, the basic form of each verb. In English, the infinitive is usually preceded by *to*. For example, *to eat*, *to go*, etc. In Tigrinya, the infinitive starts with the 6th order **m** sound (as in *milk*). It would be used to say something like *I want to speak* - **m'zrab delye** - (ምዝራ ደልዩ). Examples:

to eat	m'bla'i	ምብላዕ
to go	m'khad	ምኻድ
to speak	m'zrab	ምዝራብ

Prefixes and suffixes are added to indicate the pronoun when converting the infinitive form of the verb to the present tense *I, you, he, she, we, they* form. As you can see, the bold letters in the following table are generally consistent for all verbs. Once memorized, they can be used each time when speaking in the present tense.

In Tigrinya, unlike English, it is not always necessary to say the pronoun when making a phrase because the verb itself indicates the pronoun. For example, to say *we eat*, it is only necessary to say **nbelfi** (ንበልዕ). It is not necessary to precede

the verb with *we* / **nhna** / ንሕና since the verb conjugation indicates already that it is speaking of *we*. Saying **nhna** before the verb places an emphasis on the pronoun, so it can be omitted, unless the intention is to emphasize the subject or pronoun.

A confusing aspect of Tigrinya is that the 1st and 3rd person male is conjugated exactly the same. The 2nd person male and the 3rd person female are also conjugated exactly the same. Therefore, unless the context makes it obvious whose action the verb describes, it might be helpful to use the pronoun. On the same note, the conjugated verb for *you* (male, 2nd person, singular) is the same as *she* (female, 3rd person, singular.). See examples below:

Verb: (to eat)	pronoun	m'bla'i	ምበለዕ
I eat	ane / ኣነ	ybeli	ይበልዕ
You eat (m)	nskha / ንሕኻ	tbeli	ትበልዕ
You eat (f)	nskhi / ንሕኺ	tbeli	ትበልዒ
You eat (m. pl)	nskhatkum / ንሕኻትኩም	tbelu	ትበልዑ
You eat (f. pl)	nskhatkn / ንሕኻትኩን	tbela	ትበልዒ
He eats	nsu / ንሱ	ybeli	ይበልዕ
She eats	nsa / ንሷ	tbeli	ትበልዕ
We eat	nhna / ንሕና	nbeli	ንበልዕ
They eat (f. pl)	nsaten / ንሳተን	ybela	ይበልዒ
They eat (m. pl)	nsatom / ንሳቶም	ybelu	ይበልዑ

Verb: (to go)	pronoun	m'khad	ምኻድ
I go	ane / ኣነ	ykhed	ይኻድ
You go (m)	nskha / ንሕኻ	tkhed	ትኻድ
You go (f)	nskhi / ንሕኺ	tkhedi	ትኻዒ
You go (m. Pl)	nskhatkum / ንሕኻትኩም	tkhedu	ትኻዱ
You go (f.pl)	nskhatkn / ንሕኻትኩን	tkheda	ትኻዒ
He goes	nsu / ንሱ	ykhed	ይኻድ
She goes	nsa / ንሷ	tkhed	ትኻድ
We go	nhna / ንሕና	nkhed	ንኻድ
They go (f. pl)	nsaten / ንሳተን	ykheda	ይኻዒ
They go (m. pl)	nsatom / ንሳቶም	ykhedu	ይኻዱ

Verb: (to speak)	pronoun	m'zrab	ምክረብ
I speak	ane / ኣነ	yzareb	ይዛረብ

You speak (m)	nskha / ንስኻ	tzareb	ትዛረብ
You speak (f)	nskhi / ንስኻ	tzarebi	ትዛረቢ
You speak (f. pl)	nskhatkn / ንስኻትኩን	tzareba	ትዛረባ
You speak (m. pl)	nskhatkum / ንስኻትኩም	tzarebu	ትዛረቡ
He speaks	nsu / ንሱ	yzareb	ይዛረብ
She speaks	nsa / ንሷ	tzareb	ትዛረቢ
We speak	n/na / ንሐና	nzareb	ንዛረብ
They speak (f. pl)	nsaten / ንሳተን	yzareba	ይዛረባ
They speak (m. pl)	nsatom / ንሳቶም	yzarebu	ይዛረቡ

While there are quite a few irregularly conjugated verbs, most verbs follow this basic pattern in the present tense. As you can see, each infinitive verb is broken down into a root form; the most basic form without prefix or suffix.

It may take some time to learn the basic present tense form (without prefix / suffix) of each infinitive. Generally, they resemble the infinitive, with the **m** dropped. However, you also find that a 4th order **a** sound that is in the infinitive often becomes a 6th order **i** as in (milk) sound when conjugated. Here are some examples.

	Infinitive	(1st/3rd person male singular)
believe	m'iman ምእማን	y'amn ይአምን
call (phone)	mdwal ምድዋል	y'dwl ይድውል
gain / increase	mwsakh ምውሳኽ	ywskh ይውሳኽ
finish	mwda'i ምወዳእ	ywdi ይውድእ
see	mr'ay ምርአይ	yr'i ይርአ
sell	mshyat ምሸያጥ	yshey ይሸይጥ

It can be challenging to conjugate Tigrinya verbs. The prefix and suffixes are consistent but changing the infinitive form to the root conjugated form varies. In lieu of memorizing these irregular patterns, it might be easier to memorize the actual conjugation using the extensive list of verbs provided on page 165, or learn by pronounciation.

USING TWO VERBS

The simplest way to combine verbs is to use the **infinitive followed by the conjugated version of a verb**. However, the order is backwards from English. So, *We need to go*, would be said *We to go need*. It can take a while to get used to! This pattern is the same for present, past, continuous, or future tenses. See the following examples. In the middle column, a literal translation is shown to help understand typical sentence structure.

I like to run.	ane mguyay yefetw. <i>Lit: I to run like.</i>	(ኣነ) ምጉያይ (ጉያ) ይፈትው
You needed to eat.	nskha mbla'i dlyeka. <i>Lit: You to eat needed.</i>	ንስኻ ምበላዕ ድልየካ።
She doesn't want to drink.	nsa mstay aytdelyn. <i>Lit: She to drink doesn't want.</i>	ንሳ ምስታይ ኣይትደልይን።
We learn to pray.	n'hna mtslay n'mahar. <i>Lit: We to pray learn.</i>	ንሕና ምፅላይ ንማሃር።

THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

The present continuous form of a verb describes something that is currently happening. For example, *I am eating*. *They are drinking*, etc. To make a present continuous statement in Tigrinya, use a combination as follows:

- (Present tense-of action verb) + (present tense conjugation of the verb **mhlaw** / ምህላው)

mhlaw (ምህላው) literally means *to live*, or *to be present*, but in this context it means *is happening*. Review conjugation of **mhlaw** on page 27.

In this example, the verb *to go* (**mkhad**) is expressed in the present continuous. The first word is the present tense conjugation of **mkhad**; the second word is the present tense conjugation of **mhlaw**. When combined, they express the present continuous.

Example	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I am going.	ykheyd alekhu.	ይኸይድ ኣለኹ።
You are going. (m)	tkheyd alekha.	ትኸይድ ኣለኻ።
You are going. (f)	tkhedi alekhi.	ትኸዲ ኣለኺ።
You are going. (m. pl.)	tkhedu alekhum.	ትኸዱ ኣለኹም።
You are going. (f. pl.)	tkheda alekhn.	ትኸዳ ኣለኹን።
He is going.	ykheyd alo.	ይኸይድ ኣሎ።
She is going.	tkheyd ala.	ትኸይድ ኣላ።
We are going	nkheyd alena.	ንኸይድ ኣለና።
They are going. (f. pl.)	ykhedu alewa.	ይኸዱ ኣለዋ።
They are going. (m. pl.)	ykhedu alewu.	ይኸዱ ኣለዉ።

Other examples of present continuous:

I am staying.	ytsen ^h alekhu.	ይፀንሕ ኣለኹ።
You are writing. (m)	t'ts 'hf alekha.	ትፅሕፍ ኣለኻ።
You are writing. (f)	t'ts 'hfi alekhi.	ትፅሕፊ ኣለኺ።
She is talking.	tzareb ala.	ትዛረብ ኣላ።
We are learning.	nmehar alena.	ንመዃር ኣለና።
They are eating. (m/pl)	nsatom ybel'u alewu.	ንሳቶም ይበልፁ ኣለዉ።
Are you going? (m)	tkhed alekha do?	ትኸድ ኣለኻ ዶ?
Are you going? (f)	tkhedi alekhi do?	ትኸዲ ኣለኺ ዶ?

GERUNDS

In English, a gerund is the *ing* form of a verb, and is often used like a noun. For example, *learning*, *playing*, *thinking* are activities. In Tigrinya, the verb in its infinitive form can be used the same as a gerund. So, *to play* and *playing* would both be expressed as *mtswat* (ምፅዋት). The 'ə' is apostrophed to indicate emphasis. One could say *To play is fun* – or – *playing is fun*. Of course, if expressing *He is playing* then you would conjugate as typical for the male third-person present tense.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
to dance	msisaĩ	ምስዕሳዕ
I am dancing.	ysisĩ alekhu.	ይስዕስዕ ኣለኹ።
Dancing is difficult.	msisaĩ fetani iyu.	ምስዕሳዕ ፈታኒ ነይሩ።
to get	m'rkab	ምርካብ
She is getting...	...t'rekb ala	...ትረከብ ኣላ።
Getting milk is easy.	tseba mrkab qelil iyu.	ፀባ ምርካብ ቀሊል እዩ።
to think	mhsab	ምሕሳብ
He is thinking.	yhasb alo.	ይሓስብ ኣሎ።
Thinking about dinner.	bzaiba d'rar mhsab.	ብዛዕባ ድራር ምሕሳብ።



By Axum University Art Student

PAST TENSE

The past tense form of a verb is used to describe something that has already happened. For example, *I took the car. He told the truth. We climbed the mountain*, etc. To make a past tense statement in Tigrinya, drop the y, t, t y, or n (depending on pronoun) that precedes the base of the verb; then add the typical suffix associated with each pronoun. Sound confusing? Study the following table to understand the conjugation. Pay attention to the prefix and suffix, and notice the base stays the pretty much the same.

	Present tense	Past tense
English	I want	I wanted
Tigrinya	ይደሊ	ደልዮ
Phonetic	ydeli	delye
English	You pay (m)	You paid (m)
Tigrinya	ትኸፍል	ኸፈልካ
Phonetic	tkhefl	khefilka
English	You catch (f)	You caught (f)
Tigrinya	ትሕዚ	ሒኸኪ
Phonetic	t'hzi	hizki
English	He takes	He took
Tigrinya	ይወስድ	ወሰዱ
Phonetic	ywesd	wesidu
English	She works	She worked
Tigrinya	ትሰርሕ	ሰራሐ
Phonetic	t'serh	seriha
English	They buy	They bought
Tigrinya	ይገኙ	ገዙኦም
Phonetic	ygez'u	gezi'om
English	We think	We thought
Tigrinya	ንሓሰብ	ሓሰብና
Phonetic	nhasb	hasibna

It is easy to remember the past tense suffix in Tigrinya because the suffix closely matches the end of the pronoun. For example, *He took* is **nsu wesidu**, that the **u**

is the ending for both **nsu** (*he*), and **wesidu** (*took*). This pattern is generally consistent with the verb forms in past tense.

The past tense suffix is summarized in the following table. To use the past tense, just add the requisite suffix to the root form of the verb. No prefix is needed.

Pronoun	Phonetic	Tigrinya	Past tense suffix
I	ane	ኣነ	e
you (m)	nskha	ንስኻ	kha
you (f)	nskhi	ንስኺ	khi
you (m. pl.)	nskhatkum	ንስኻትኩም	kum
you (f. pl.)	nskhatkn	ንስኻትኩን	kn
he	nsu	ንሱ	u
she	nsa	ንሳ	a
we	n/na	ንሕና	na
they (f. pl.)	nsaten	ንሳተን	ten
they (m. pl.)	nsatom	ንሳቶም	tom

If you want to convert a past tense phrase into a question, you can simply add **do?** at the end. For example:

You paid.	khefilka -	(ክፈልካ ዶ?)
Did you pay?	kefilka do?	(ክፈልካ ዶ?)

To see the first/third person male singular past tense conjugations for 400+ verbs, see the 4th column of the VERB LIST.

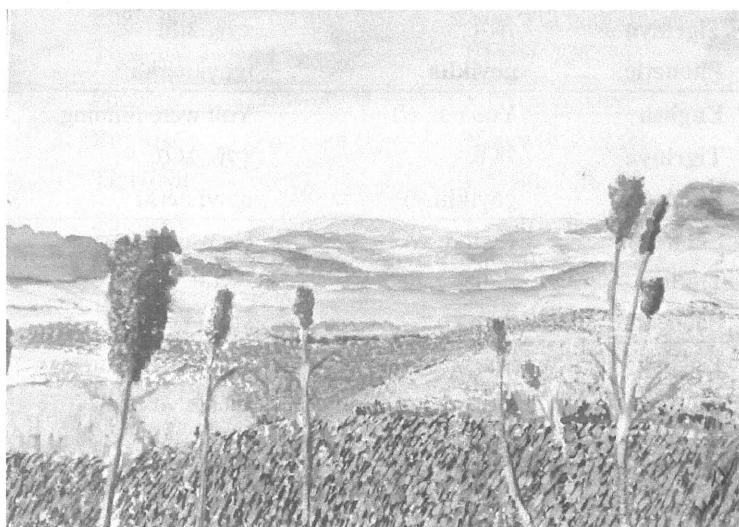
PAST CONTINUOUS

When describing actions that were happening, one uses the past continuous tense. For example, *They were running. They were following. What were you thinking?* etc.

To speak in the past continuous one needs to understand the verb **mnbar** (ምንባር). This verb actually has two meanings. (1) was happening – it defines the action (2) *to live* (in a place or time).

Following is conjugation of the past tense of **mnbar**. As you will notice, the past tense of **mnbar** is the same as the past tense of the verb **mhlaw** (ምህላው). This verb form should be added after the past tense of the action verb. Examples follow.

I was...	...neyre	...ነይረ
You were... (m)	...nérika	...ኔርካ
You were...(f)	...néрки	...ኔርክ
You were... (m. pl)	...nérkum	...ኔርክም
You were... (f. pl)	...nérk'n	...ኔርክን
He was...	...neyru	...ነይሩ
She was...	...neyra	...ነይራ
They were...	...neyrom	...ነይሮም
We were...	...nérna	...ኔርና



Lake Ashenge, Southern Tigray

	Past tense	Past continuous
English	I said...	I was saying ...
Tigrinya	...ኢላ	...ይብል ነይረ
Phonetic	...ile	...ybl neyre
English	You ate (m)	You were eating.
Tigrinya	በሊዕኻ	ትበልዕ ኔርካ
Phonetic	beliʔkha	tbeli nérka
English	You ate (f)	You were eating.
Tigrinya	በሊዕኺ	ትበልዒ ኔርኪ
Phonetic	beliʔkhi	tbelʔi nérki
English	You ran. (m)	You were running.
Tigrinya	ጎደኻ	ትጎደ ኔርካ
Phonetic	goyikha	tgoyi nérka
English	You ran. (f)	You were running.
Tigrinya	ጎደኺ	ትጎደ ኔርኪ
Phonetic	goyikhi	tgoyi nérki
English	He threw.	He was throwing.
Tigrinya	ደርቢዩ	ይደርቢ ነይሩ
Phonetic	derbīyu	ydrbi neyru
English	She laughed	She was laughing.
Tigrinya	ስሒቻ	ትስሒቻ ነይራ
Phonetic	sʔhiqha	tʔsʔhqb neyra
English	They died.	They were dying.
Tigrinya	ሞይቶም	ይሞቱ ነይሮም
Phonetic	moytom	ymotu neyrom
English	We cried.	We were crying.
Tigrinya	በኺና	ንበኪ ኔርና
Phonetic	bekhina	nbeki nérna

Question: *Was she drinking?* tʔseti do neyra? (ትስቲ ዶ ነይራ?).

FUTURE TENSE

The future tense form of a verb describes something that will happen or is going to happen. For example, *I will take the test. She is going to sell the car. We will find the key*, etc. To make a future tense statement in Tigrinya, use a prefix **k(h)** followed by the verb form for each conjugation, then followed by the present tense conjugation of the verb **mkhuan** (ምክኑ), meaning to be present.

	Present tense	Future tense
English	I go	I will go
Tigrinya	እኹይድ (ይኹይድ)	ከኹይድ እየ
Phonetic	ikheyd	k'kheyd iye
English	You play (m)	You will play (m)
Tigrinya	ትጻውት	ከትጻውት ኢኹ
Phonetic	t'tsawet	k't'tsawet ikha
English	You read (f)	You will read (f)
Tigrinya	ተንብቢ	ከተንብቢ ኢኹ
Phonetic	tenb'bi	k'tenb'bi ikhi
English	He forgets	He will forget
Tigrinya	ይርስዕ	ከርስዕ እየ
Phonetic	yrs'i	k'rs'i iyu
English	She agrees	She will agree
Tigrinya	ትሰማማዕ	ከትሰማማዕ እያ
Phonetic	t'semama'i	k't'semama'i iya
English	They change	They will change
Tigrinya	ይቕይሩ	ከቕይሩ እዮም
Phonetic	y'qhyru	k'qhyru iynom
English	We meet	We will meet
Tigrinya	ንራኹብ	ከንራኹብ ኢና
Phonetic	nrakheb	k'nrakheb ina

PRESENT NEGATIVE TENSE

Speaking in the negative is the opposite of a positive statement. For example, *I am not going. They are not there. We don't like it*, etc. A negative can be spoken in past tense, present, future, or continuous.

To speak in the negative present tense, the prefix **ay** is added before the root form of the verb and the suffix **n** is added after the verb. This rule is generally very easy to follow, with the exception of a few irregular verb patterns such as *to be*. See examples below.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I want	ydeli	ይደሊ
I don't want	aydeln	አይደልኝ?
I go	ykheyd	ይኸይድ
I don't go	aykheydn	አይኸይድኝ?
You think. (m)	t'hasb	ትሓስብ
You don't think (m)	ayt'hasbn	አይትሓስብኝ?
You sleep (f)	tdqsi	ትድቅሲ
You don't sleep (f)	aytdqsin	አይትድቅሲኝ?
He is happy	hgus iyu	ሕጉስ እዩ
He is not happy	hgus aykonen	ሕጉስ አይኮነኝ?
She works	t'serh	ትሰርሕ
She does not work	ayt'serhn	አይትሰርሕኝ?
We walk	nkhed	ንኸድ
We do not walk	aynkhedn	አይንኸድኝ?
They fight	ybe'asu	ይበላሱ
They do not fight	aybe'asun	አይበላሱኝ?

Note: Bold text shows the typical prefixes and suffixes. It does not indicate phonetic emphasis. Also, note that the negative form of *to be* is irregular. Notice that *iyu* becomes **aykonen**.

If you are making the phrase a command, the suffix **n** is omitted. For example, *Do not think* can be translated as **ayt'hseb** (አይትሕሰብ), which is rather an advice to imply *not to worry*, rather than **ayt'hasbn** (አይትሓስብኝ) which means *You do not think*, i.e. *You are stupid*.

PAST TENSE NEGATIVE

Note the suffixes for negative past tense are somewhat different. The *I* pronoun form has a **kun** suffix. For example, *I didn't go* is **aykedkun**. *I didn't come* is

aymetsakhun. See the suffixes highlighted in bold for general example of how to say something in the negative past tense.

Past tense positive/ negative	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I won	s'ire	ሰዒረ
I did not win	ayse'arkun	አይሰዓርኩን
I read	anbibe	አንቢበ
I did not read	ayenbebkun	አየንበብኩን
You played (m)	tetsawitka	ተጻፈትካ
You didn't play (m)	aytetsawetkin	አይተጻፍኩን
You cared (f)	tegediski	ተገዲሰኪ
You didn't care (f)	aytegedeskin	አይተገደሰኪን
He forgot	resi'u	ረሰዑ
He did not forget	ayrese'en	አይረሰዐን
She brought the book	mets'haf amtsi'a	መፅሐፍ አምፂአ
She did not bring the book	mets'haf ayemtse'etn	መፅሐፍ አየምፀአትን
We remembered	zekirna	ዘከርና
We did not remember	ayzekernan	አይዘከርናን
They came	metsi'om	መፂአም
They did not come	aymetsun	አይመፀፁን

PAST CONTINUOUS NEGATIVE

To make a past continuous statement negative, such as *I wasn't thinking*, use the following 'formula':

negative present tense + pronoun appropriate past tense-conjugation for **mnbar** (ምንባር) as shown on page 38.

I was not calling.	ay'ts'w'in neyre .	አይፅውዕን ነይረ።
She was not traveling.	aytgua'azn neyra.	አይትጓዣን ነይራ።
They were not selling.	ayshe'tun neyrom.	አይሸጡን ነይሮም።
You were not talking. (m)	aytzarebkan nérka.	አይትዛረብካን ኔርካ
You were not talking. (f)	aytzarebkin nérki.	አይትዛረብኪን ኔርኪ

FUTURE TENSE NEGATIVE

Generally, the future tense in Tigrinya is the same as the present tense. For example, *I don't forget* and *I will not forget* are both expressed in Tigrinya as አይርስዕ? (**ayrsñ**). If you want to clarify that, it is in the future, you can start the sentence with *tomorrow*, *next year*, etc.

Example	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I will go.	k'khed iye.	ክኸይድ እየ።
I will not go / I do not go.	aykeydn.	አይከይድን።
You will fall.	ktwedqh ikha.	ክትወድቕ ኢኸ።
You will not fall / You don't fall.	aytwedqhn.	አይትወድቅን።
She will cry.	ktbeki iya.	ክትበክ እየ።
She will not cry / She does not cry.	aytbekin.	አይትበክን።
We will remember.	k'nzkr ina.	ክንዝከር ኢና።
We will not remember / We don't remember.	aynzkrn.	አይንዝከርን።

NEGATIVE COMMANDS

Another prefix that is often interchangeable with **ay**, is **key** – pronounced as in English (**kay**). This is also a negative connotation, which implies *Don't!* – like a command. The two prefixes **ay** and **key** are mostly interchangeable.

Example	Phonetic	Tigrinya
Don't disturb. (m)	key't'rbsh.	ክይትርብሽ።
Don't disturb. (f)	key't'rebshi.	ክይትረብሽ።
Don't speak. (m)	key'tzareb.	ክይትዛረብ።
Don't speak. (m)	key'tzarebi.	ክይትዛረብ።

THE PREFIX 'ZEY' (ዘይ)

The prefix **zey** can suggest an action to be taken, stated in the form of a question. It is not an order, but a polite question. If it precedes **nmntay** (ንምንታይ) it implies emphasis, but it also makes perfect sense without it.

Why don't you eat? (m)	n'mntay zeytbeli?	ንምንታይ ዘይትበልዕ?
Why don't you eat? (f)	n'mntay zeytbel'i?	ንምንታይ ዘይትበልዒ?
Why don't you sleep? (m)	n'mntay zeytdqs?	ንምንታይ ዘይትድቅስ?
Why don't you sleep? (f)	n'mntay zeytdqsi?	ንምንታይ ዘይትድቅሲ?

Sentences using **zey** can be adapted to past tense. For example, the phrase, *Why didn't you go?* (**n'mntay zeykedka?** / ንምንታይ ዘይከድካ?).

zey (ዘይ) is also used as the suffix *un* in English.

unhappy	zeyhgus	ዘይሕጉስ
unfortunate	zeyidleña	ዘይዕድለኛ
unconditional	zeygdamawi	ዘይግዳማዊ

SAYING ‘WITHOUT’

There are three words that can express *without*. The word **zeyblu** / (ዘይብሉ) means *that doesn't have*. For example, *unsalted food* translates as **chew zeyblu mghi** / (ጨው ዘይብሉ ምግቢ). This is literally translated as *salt without food*.

salt free	<i>chew zeyblu</i>	ጨው ዘይብሉ
sugar free	<i>shikor zeyblu</i>	ሽኮር ዘይብሉ

You can also say **bzey** / (ብዘይ), meaning *without*. For example: *I want coffee without sugar*. **bun bzey shikor ideli**. (ቡን ብዘይ ሽኮር).

EXPRESSING ‘ANTI’

The word **tsere** (ፀረ), meaning *against* can be used similar to the English prefix *anti* a word that is often used to describe political groups.

anti-American	tsere amerikawi	ፀረ ኣሜሪካዊ
anti-Communist	<i>tsere komyunist</i>	ፀረ ኮምዩኒስት
anti-establishment	<i>tsere sr'at</i>	ፀረ ስርዓት
anti-government	<i>tsere mengsti</i>	ፀረ መንግስቲ
anti-regulation	<i>tsere hgn sr'atn</i>	ፀረ ሕግን ስርዓትን

THE IMPERATIVE

The imperative tense expresses a command such as *Get it. Eat. Go. Take me*, etc. Common imperative phrases are listed on page 145.

The imperative has different suffixes based on who one is speaking to, such as to a male, a female, or a group of people. Like other verb conjugations, there are some irregularities in the way the imperative is expressed, but generally, there are some rules to follow. Take the following example:

Give me money (m).	genzeb habeni.	ገንዘብ ሃበኒ።
Give me money (f).	genzeb habni.	ገንዘብ ሃብኒ።

You will notice the **habe** part is derived from the verb (*to give*) **mhab** / (ምሃብ). The **ni** part refers back to oneself. As in English, the object of the sentence follows the imperative form of the verb.

In Tigrinya, an object can be considered as a male or female. Therefore, the imperative phrase *Try it* can be translated as **fetno** or **fetna**; from the infinitive form **mftan** (ምፍታን). The **no** indicates an *it* with a male gender. The **na** indicates an *it* with a female gender. There are no particular rules for which objects are male or female. When in doubt, make a guess!

EXPRESSING OBLIGATION

There are several ways to express obligation, such as *I have to go to work*. *You have to see a doctor*, etc. A simple way is the following: The **k/h** indicates it is something that has not been done yet.

- Present tense: (k+ verb required + present tense conjugation of **mhlaw**)
- Past tense: (k+ verb required + past tense conjugation of **mhlaw**)

Note that there are multiple ways to conjugate **mhlaw**. For sentences expressing obligation, use the version of **mhlaw** meaning *to have*, shown on page 26.

Present Tense	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I have to eat.	kbeli' aleni.	ክበልዕ ኣለኒ።
You have to...(m)	... aleka	... ኣለካ
You have to ...(f)	... aleki	... ኣለኪ
You have to...(pl.)	... alekum	... ኣለኩም
He has to...	... alewo	... ኣለዎ
She has to...	... alewa	... ኣለዋ
They have to...	... alewom	... ኣለዎም
We have to...	... alena	... ኣለና
Past Tense	Phonetic	Tigrinya
I had to travel.	kgua'az neyruni.	ክጓዛ ነይሩኒ።
You had to...(m)	... neyruka	... ነይሩካ
You had to ...(f)	... neyruki	... ነይሩኪ
You had to...(pl.)	... neyrukum	... ነይሩኩም
He had to...	... neyruwo	... ነይሩዎ
She had to...	... neyruwa	... ነይሩዋ
They had to...	... neyruwom	... ነይሩዎም
We had to...	... neyruna	... ነይሩና

EXAMPLES: Expressing Obligation

I have to practice.	klemamed aleni.	ከለማመድ አለኔ።
I had to pray.	ktsly neyruni.	ከፅልይ ነይሩኔ።
You have to work. (m/f)	ktserh aleka/ktserhi aleki.	ከትሰርሕ/ሒ አለካ/ኪ።
You had to fight. (m/f)	ktqales/si neyruka/ ki.	ከትቃለስ/ሲ ነይሩካ/ኪ።
He has to work.	kserh alewo.	ከሰርሕ አለዎ።
He had to try.	kftn neyruwo.	ከፍትን ነይሩዎ።
She has to come.	ktmets'i alewa.	ከትመፅእ አለዋ።
She had to study.	ktetsn'i neyruwa.	ከተፅንፅ ነይሩዋ።
We have to sell books.	metсахfti knsheyт alena.	መፃሕፍቲ ከንሸይጥ አለና።
We had to buy food.	mgbi kngezi neyruna.	ምግቢ ከንገዝእ ነይሩና።
They have to vote.	kmertsu alewom.	ከመርፁ አለዎም።
They had to lie.	khswu neyruwom.	ከሕሰዉ ነይሩዎም።

Another simple way to express obligation is to use the verb **mdlay** / ምድላይ.

I need	...īdeli	...እደሊ
You need (f/m)	...tdelyi/tdeli	...ትደልዩ/ትደሊ
He needs	nsu ...ydeli	ንሱ...ይደሊ
She needs	nsa ...tdeli	ንሳ...ትደሊ
They need	nsatom ...ydelyu	ንሳቶም...ይደልዩ
We need	n/na ...ndeli	ንሕና...ንደሊ

I need the book.	īti metshaf īdelyo iye.	እቲ መፅሓፍ እደልዩ እዩ።
We need this food.	īzi mgbi ndelyo ina.	እዚ ምግቢ ንደልዩ ኢና።
You need this job (m/f).	īzi srah yedlyeka/ki īyu.	እዚ ስራሕ የድልዩካ(ኪ) እዩ።
She needs friends.	mahazut yedlyuwa i'iom.	ማሓዙት የድልዩዋ እዮም።
He needs to get married.	hadar mgbar yedlyo i'yu.	ሓዳር ምግባር የድልዩ እዩ።
They need to go to school.	nab tmhrti k'khedu alewom.	ናብ ትምህርቲ ምኽድ የድልዮም
We need to learn Tigrinya.	tgrinya k'nmahar alena.	ትግርኛ ምምሃር የድልዩና እዩ።

POLITE REQUEST

Previous sections in this book have shown how to express obligation and make imperative commands. A polite request can be made using the verb **mkh'al** (ምክአል) meaning *to be able* or *to be possible*. Noun + k+verb _ **mkh'al**.

Can you give me some food?(m)	mgbi kthbeni tkh'il'do?	ምግቢ ከትህበኒ ትክአል'ዶ?
Can you give me some food?(f)	mgbi kthbni tkh'ili'do?	ምግቢ ከትህብኒ ትክአል'ዶ?
Can you (plural) work today?	lomi ktserhu tkh'ilu'do?	ሎሚ ከትሰርሑ ትክአሉ'ዶ?
Can I watch TV?	tv mr'ay ikh'il'do?	ቲቪ ምርአይ እክአል'ዶ?

The verb **mlqah** (ምልቃሕ) is associated with *borrowing* and *lending*:

Please, can I borrow this? (f)	bejakhi izi'ado klqah? በጃኸ እዚአ'ዶ ከልቃሕ?
Please, lend this to me. (m)	bejakha/khi izi'a aleqeheni. በጃኸ እዚአ አልቅሕኒ።
Please, lend me milk. (m)	bejakha tseba alqeheni. በጃኸ ፀባ አልቀሕኒ።
Please, can I borrow some milk? (f)	bejakhi qurub tseba'do klqah? በጃኸ ቁሩብ ፀባዶ ከልቃሕ?
Please, lend me a hammer (f).	bejakhi martelo aleqhini. በጃኸ ማርቴሎ አልቅሕኒ።
Please, can I borrow a hammer? (m)	bejakha martelo'do klqah? በጃኸ ማርቴሎ'ዶ ከልቃሕ?

LET'S / LET

In English, we use *Let us / Let's* as a suggestion to do something. It's not as strong as a command or as polite as a request, but it is something that is commonly used to direct an action. In Tigrinya, to say *Let's eat* or *Let's go*, you can simply say **nbla'i** (we eat) or **nkhid** (we go). See the following examples.

Let's be friends.	a'irkhti nkhum	አዕርኽት ንኹን (ንታግረቕ)
Let's help each other.	ntahagagez	ንታሓጋገዝ
Let's go.	nkhid	ንኺድ
Let's eat.	nbla'i	ንበላዕ
Let's see the house.	iti geza nr'ayo	እቲ ገዛ ንርአዮ
Let's wait.	ntsnaħ	ንፅናሕ
Let's get coffee.	bun nemts'i	ቡን ነምፅእ

The verb **mfqad** ምፍቃድ is also used to say *Let me / Let you / Let him*, etc. It translates to *allow*. To use it in this type of sentence: k+verb+object suffix+mfqad conjugated. The k indicates its an action not yet done.

Let me give you. (m)	khbeka fqhedeley	ከህበክ ፍቅደለይ
Let me give you. (f)	khbeki fqhedley	ከህበኪ ፍቅድለይ
Let me give to him. (m)	khbo fqhedeley	ከህቦ ፍቅደለይ
Let me give to him. (f)	khbo fqhedley	ከህቦ ፍቅድለይ
Let me give to her. (m)	khba fqhedeley	ከህባ ፍቅደለይ
Let me give to her. (f)	khba fqhedley	ከህባ ፍቅድለይ
Let me give to them. (m)	khbom fqhedeley	ከህቦም ፍቅደለይ
Let me give to them. (f)	khbom fqhedley	ከህቦም ፍቅድለይ
Let me sit. (m)	kof kbl fqhedeley	ኮፍ ከብል ፍቅደለይ
Let me sit. (f)	kof kbl fqhedley	ኮፍ ከብል ፍቅድለይ
Let her sit. (m)	kof ktbl fqhedela	ኮፍ ከትብል ፍቅደላ
Let her sit. (f)	kof ktbl fqhedla	ኮፍ ከትብል ፍቅድላ
Let them eat (m).	kbel'u fqhedelom	ከበልዑ ፍቅደሎም
Let him come (m).	kmets'i fqhedelu	ከመፅእ ፍቅደሉ
Let me help you (m).	khgzeka fqhedeley	ከአግዘክ ፍቅደለይ
Let me think about it (m).	khasbelu fqhedeley	ከሓስበሉ ፍቅደለይ

SENTENCE STRUCTURE

In English, the object is said after the subject and the verb. However, in Tigrinya, the object comes first, followed by the action verb. See the following examples and notice their literal translation.

He picked up the pen.	nsu ita skripto aliluwa.
Literally, 'He the pen picked up.'	ንሱ እታ ሰክሪፕት አልፏሉዋ።
She gives him money.	nsa genzeb t'hbo.
Literally, 'She money gives him.'	ንሳ ገንዘብ ትህባ።
He gives her money.	nsu genzeb yhba.
Literally, 'He money gives her.'	ንሱ ገንዘብ ይህባ።
I am coming with you.(f)	ane msakhi ymetṣi alekhu.
Literally 'I with you am coming.'	እነ ምሳኽ ይመፅእ አለኹ።
We played yesterday.	n/na tmali tetsawitna.
Literally 'We yesterday played.'	ንሕና ትማሊ ተጻፎትና።

I come from Eritrea.

ካብ ኤሪትሪያ መጻኢ

Literally, 'From Eritrea, I come.'

kab Eritrea, metsi'e።

While the arrangement of sentences in Tigrinya may be different from English, if you practice this often, it will eventually become normal. When you speak like this, your Tigrinya will sound much more fluent and understandable for native speakers.

PREPOSITIONS (see additional prepositions in antonyms sections page.)

about, with regard to	bzaiba	ብዛዕባ
above	ab la'ili	ኣብ ልዕሊ
across	ma'ido / seger	ማዕዶ / ሰገር
after	d/hri	ድሕሪ
ahead of	ab qdmi	ኣብ ቅድሚ
around (in the area)	kebab	ከባቢ
at	ab	ኣብ
before	qdmi...	ቅድሚ...
behind	bd'hri	ብድሕሪ
beneath / below	ab tahti	ኣብ ታሕቲ
between / among	ab mengo	ኣብ መንጎ
beyond	kab ____ nla'ili	ካብ ____ ንላዕሊ
but	gna	ግና
by	b'	ብ
despite	wala ïntekhone	ዋላ እንተኾነ
direct / straight	qet'ta	ቀጥታ
during	ab iwan	ኣብ እዋን
except	bzey / bjeka	ብዘይ / ብጀካ
excluding	zeyhawese	ዘይሓወሰ
to	nab	ናብ
from	kab	ካብ
for	n'	ን
here it is	abzi ïnihe	ኣብዚ እኒህ
in the back	ab d'hrit	ኣብ ድሕሪት
including	z'hawese	ዝሓወሰ
in front	ab qdmi	ኣብ ቅድሚ
in front of	fit nfit	ፊት ንፊት
like	kem.	ከም

near, next to	ab tqha	ኣብ ጥቓ
not far away	r'huqha aykonen	ርሒቕ ኣይኮነን
out / outside	ab dege / wetsa'i	ኣብ ደገ / ወፃኢ
over / up there	bla'ili / afti la'ili	ብላዕሊ / ኣፍቲ ላዕሊ
on	ab la'ili	ኣብ ልዕሊ
straight on	qet zbele	ቀጥ ዝበለ
(turn) to the left (m)	nab tsegam (te'tewe)	ናብ ፀጋም (ተጠወ)
(turn) to the right (m)	nab yeman (te'tewe)	ናብ የማን (ተጠወ)
to the side of	ab goni	ኣብ ጎኒ
under / below	t'hti	ትሕቲ
until	ksa'ii	ከሳዕ
with	ms	ምስ
without	bzey	ብዘይ
within	ab wsh'ti	ኣብ ውሽጢ

Examples:

We will go after eating.	msbela'ina k'nkeyd ina. ምስበላዕና ከንከይድ ኢና።
It is like a cat.	kem dmu iya. ከም ድሙ እያ።
It is near my house.	ab tqha gezay iya. ኣብ ጥቓ ገዛይ እያ።
It is on the table.	ab lili iti terepeza iya. ኣብ ልዕሊ እቲ ጠረጴዛ እያ።
It is across the street.	seger iti mengedi iyu zelo. ሰገር እቲ መንገዲ እዩ ዘለ።
It is behind the house.	dhri iti geza iyu zelo. ድሕሪ እቲ ገዛ እዩ ዘለ።
From here / From there.	kabzuy / kaftuy. ካብዙይ / ካፍቲይ።
To there	nabtuy ናብቲይ / ናብ እቲይ / ናፍቲይ
Everything, except milk.	kulu bzeyka tseba. ኩሉ ብዘይካ ፀባ።
Between Axum and Adua.	ab mongo akhsumn adwan. ኣብ ሞንጎ ኣኸሱምን ዓድዋን።

Not far from Korem.

kab korem **ruhuqh** aykonen.

ካብ ኮረም ርሒቕ ላክነን።

PREPOSITION PHRASING

As in English, prepositions are used in Tigrinya to describe locations or situations. A list of prepositions is provided in subsequent sections. Following are examples that further help to understand how prepositions are used in Tigrinya. Prepositions in English and Tigrinya are in bold text.

She went to the office.	nab iti biro keyda.
Literally: To the office she went.	ካብ'ቲ ቢሮ ከይዳ።
He came from the farm.	kab iti hrsha bota metsi'u.
Literally: ' From farm place, he came.	ካብ'ቲ ሕርሻ ቦታ መጺኡ።
Turn to the left, after the river.	d/hri iti ruba nab tsegam te'atsef.
Literally: From after the river, to the left turn.	ድሕር ኢቲ ሩባ ናብ ፀጋም ተዓፀፍ።
The food is on the table.	iti mgbi abti <i>terepéza</i> alo.
Literally: The food table on is.	ኢቲ ምግቢ ኣብቲ ጠረጴዛ ኣሎ።
During war, we live without peace.	ab kuinat iwan bzey selam n'nebr.
Literally: Of wartime, peace there is not any.	ኣብ ኩናት እዋን ብዘይ ሰላም ንነብር።
The man is under the bridge.	iti seb'ay ab t'hti itu dldl inihe.
Literally: The man bridge under is.	ኢቲ ሰብኣይ ኣብ ትሕቲቲ ድልድል እኒህ።

PLURALIZING NOUNS

When one makes a noun plural, it indicates more than one of a particular object. For instance, *mouse* becomes *mice* or *plane* becomes *planes*. Tigrinya language has some general ways to make singular nouns into plural. However, the plural nouns are often irregular, and thus can be confusing. Most commonly, **at** is added to the end of a singular noun, to make it plural. If the noun ends in a vowel, it is common to add **tat**. For example, see *country*, *place*, and *problem* in the following table.

English (singular)	Phonetic (singular)	Tigrinya	English (pl)	Phonetic (plural)	Tigrinya
book	mets'haf	መፅሓፍ	books	metsa'hfti	መፃሕፍቲ
car	makina	ማኪና	cars	makayn	ማኪኔን
cat	dmu	ድሙ	cats	demamu	ደማሙ
country	hager	ሃገር	countries	hagerat *	ሃገራት
hand	id	ኢድ	hands	aïdaw	ኢላዳው
house	geza	ገዛ	houses	gezawti	ገዛውቲ
paper	wereqhet	ወረቕት	papers	wereqhaqhti	ወረቕቶቲ
person	seb	ሰብ	people	sebat*	ሰባት
place	bota	ቦታ	places	botatat *	ቦታታት
problem	tsegem	ፀገም	problems	tsegemat *	ፀገማት
tooth	s'ni	ስኒ	teeth	asnan	ኣስናን

*most typical plural suffix (at).

When attempting to make a singular into a plural, consider that the most likely suffix will be **at** or **tat**. If it is irregular, you may say it the wrong way, but native speakers will very likely understand. For example, a beginner might assume the plural of house **geza** is **gezatat**. While **gezatat** is grammatically incorrect, it is likely the listener will know what you are trying to say. With time, you can learn the irregular forms and incorporate those into your conversation.

PLURALIZING ADJECTIVES

In Tigrinya, adjectives are adapted to reflect plurals. As with pluralizing nouns, the rules for pluralizing adjectives are often irregular. Most commonly, singular adjectives are pluralized by adding either **at** or **ti** as a suffix. As with other irregular grammatical situations, you will learn with practice or you can guess the correct way to say it, and hope you will be understood.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya	Phonetic (pl)	Tigrinya (pl)
big	<i>abyi</i>	ዓብዪ	<i>abeyti</i>	ዓብይቲ
dark	<i>tselim</i>	ፀለም	<i>tselemti</i>	ፀለምቲ
dry	<i>nqhuts</i>	ንቕፅ	<i>nqhutsat</i>	ንቕፅት
fat	<i>reguid</i>	ረገድ	<i>regodti</i>	ረገድቲ
loud	<i>dmuqh</i>	ድመቕ	<i>dmuqhat</i>	ድመቓት
red	<i>qeyh</i>	ቀይሕ	<i>qeyahti</i>	ቀይሕቲ
small	<i>n'ishtey</i>	ንእሽተይ	<i>anaishtey</i>	አናእሽተይ
smart	<i>gobez</i>	ጎበዝ	<i>aguabz</i>	አጓበዝ
soft	<i>luslus</i>	ሉስሉስ	<i>luslusat</i>	ሉስሉሳት
strong	<i>tnkur</i>	ጥንኩር	<i>tnkurat</i>	ጥንኩራት
sweet	<i>t'um</i>	ጥዑም	<i>t'umat</i>	ጥዑማት

ADJECTIVE / NOUN GENDER

For the most part, adjectives are not changed by gender. However, a noun usually has a gender assignment. For example, a country or city is conjugated using the female verb tense. *Ethiopia has riches.* / **ityopiya hafti alewa.** / ኢትዮጵያ ሃፍቲ አለዋ። Most inanimate objects use the third person masculine (*he*) conjugation of verbs. *The table is big.* / **iti terepéza abyí iyu** / አቲ ጠረጴዛ ዓብዪ እዩ። The gender is used however when specifying something in particular as the.

ADJECTIVE GENDER

There are also multiple ways to express adjectives depending on whether the subject is a masculine or feminine. Some will remain the same for both genders, such as *clever* / **gobez**, *rude* / **sdi** and *small* / **n'ishtey**.

While there are not specific rules, there are common adaptations. For example, for feminine words **ti** is often added at the end. In addition, for most nationalities **wit** is added as a suffix, while the masculine suffix is **wi**. For example, a Chinese man is **chaynawi** (ቻይናዊ) and a Chinese woman is **chaynawit** (ቻይናዊት).

If you use the wrong gender variation of a word, you will still likely be understood. However, using perfect grammar will lead to better communication. The following table provides examples.

English	Phonetic (male)	Tigrinya (male)	Phonetic (female)	Tigrinya (female)
big	abyi	ዓብዪ	abay	ዓባይ
fat	reguid	ረገድ	reguad	ረጓድ
good / beautiful	tsbuqh	ፅቡቕ	tsbqhti	ፅብቕቲ
rude	sdi	ስዲ	sdi	ስዲ
short	ha'tsir	ሓፂር	ha'tsar	ሓፃር
small	n'ishtey	ንእሽተይ	n'ishtey	ንእሽተይ
smart	gobez	ጎበዝ	gobez	ጎበዝ
tall	newih	ነዊሕ	newah	ነዋሕ
weak	dkhum	ድኹም	dkhmti	ድኸምቲ

EXPRESSING ‘THE’/ DEFINITE ARTICLE

In English, *the* is used to specify something, *The dog*, rather than *dog* or *dogs* in general. There are several ways to indicate a specific noun in Tigrinya. It depends on the situation, so you just have to learn as you develop your language skills.

Note: In the following examples, *the* adds emphasis to the subject. It is not any subject, but a particular one. A boy is any boy, but *the* boy is a specific one. To make this distinction, one adds the suffix *ītu* to the male subject and *īta* to the female subject.

The boy went home.	ītu wedi nab geza keydu.	እቲ ወዲ ናብ ዝ ከይዱ።
The red car is here.	īta qeyah makina abzi ala.	እታ ቀያሕ ማኪና ኣብዚ ኣላ።
I don't like the movie.	ītu film ayfetekhuwon.	እቲ ፊልም ኣይፈተኹምን።
What is the problem?	ītu tsegem intay iyu.	እቲ ፀገም እንታይ እዩ?
Where is the food?	īti mgbi abey alo.	እቲ ምግብ ኣበይ ኣሎ?
The sun is out.	īta tsehay wetsi'a.	እታ ፀሓይ ወፃኢ።
We missed the train.	īta babur ayerkebnayan.	እታ ባቡር ኣየርከብናያን።
That is not the ball.	īta ku'isho nsa aykonetn.	እታ ኩዕሽ ንሓ ኣይኮነትን።
This is the teacher. (f)	īzi'a īta memhr iya.	እዚሓ እታ መምህር እያ።
That is a girl.	īti'a hanti gual iya.	እቲሓ ሓንቲ ጻል እያ።
The girl is smart.	īta gual gobez iya.	እታ ጻል ጎበዝ እያ።
You need a job. (m)	zkhone srah yedlyeka.	ዝኹነ ስራሕ የድልየካ እዩ።

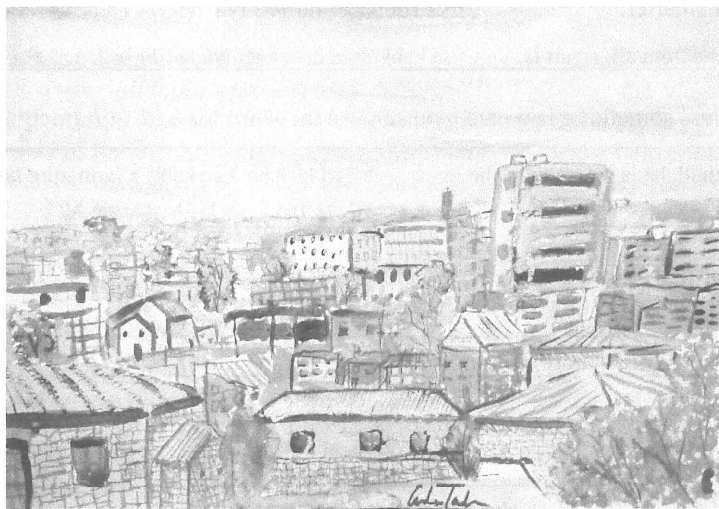
The job has good salary.	Ītu srah tsbugh demoz alewo.	አቱ ስራስ ፅቡቅ ደምዝ አለዎ።
We have mountains.	ĭmbatat alewuna.	እምባታት አለውና።
I want to climb the mountain.	ĭtu ĭmba kwetso ĭdeli.	አቱ እምባ ከወፆ አደሊ።
I like food.	mgbi ĭfetu ĭye.	ምግቢ እፈቱ እየ።
I liked the food.	ĭtu mgbi fetyeyo.	አቱ ምግቢ ፈትየዮ።
I don't like going to class.	nab kfli mkhad ayfetun.	ናብ ክፍሊ ምኻድ አይፈቱን።
The class is boring.	ĭtu kfli mehekeyi ĭyu.	አቱ ኸፍሊ መሀከዩ እዩ።

EXPRESSING *WHEN* or *WHILE*

The following table shows examples of how to express particular moments in time. In English we say *when* or *while* to express a moment in the present, past, or future. For example, *When I was young*, *When I get rich*, etc. In Tigrinya, one introduces the action first, followed by the phrase *kel*+its pronoun-appropriate suffix. See the following table and example phrases.

When I ...	... kelekhu	... ከለኹ
When you ... (m)	... kelekha	... ከለኻ
When you ... (f)	... kelekhi	... ከለኺ
When he (it) ...	... kelo	... ከሎ
When she ...	... kela	... ከላ
When they ...	... kelewu	... ከለዉ
When we ...	... kelena	... ከለና

While you were shopping... (m.)	nskha ĭnda geza'ĭkha kelekha..	ንሰኻ እንዳ ገዛለኻ ከለኻ...
While you were shopping... (f.)	nskhi ĭnda geza'ĭkhi kelekhi...	ንሰኺ እንዳ ገዛለኺ ከለኺ...
While we were traveling...	n/ma ĭnda teguazna kelena...	ንሐና እንዳ ተጓዳዝና ከለና...
When I was in school...	ab bét tmhrti kelekhu...	አብ ቤት ትምህርቲ ከለኹ...
When they need money...	genzeb kdelyu kelewu...	ንሓቶም ገንዘብ ክደልዩ ከለዉ



Mekele, Tigray

EXPRESSING PREFERENCE

The verb **mhash** (ምሓሽ) is used to express something is *preferable* or *better than* something else.

...is preferable to me.	...yhesheni.	...ይሓሽኔ።
...is preferable to you. (m)	...yhesheka.	...ይሓሽካ።
...is preferable to you. (f)	...yhesheki.	...ይሓሽክ።
...is preferable to him.	...yhesho.	...ይሓሽ።
...is preferable to her.	...yhesha.	...ይሓሻ።
...is preferable to them.	...yheshom.	...ይሓሽም።
...is preferable to us.	...yheshehena.	...ይሓሽና።

Marriage is preferable to her.	nsa hadar yhesha.	ንሳ ሓዳር ይሓሻ።
I prefer Adwa to Meqhele.	kab Meqhele, Adwa yhesheni.	ካብ መቐለ, ዓድዋ ይሓሽኔ።
I prefer Keren to Asmara.	kab Asmara, Keren yhesheni.	ካብ አስመራ ከረን ይሓሽኔ።

COMPARING THINGS

In English, when something is compared, we add *er* to the adjective; for example, *shorter*, *happier*, *bigger*, etc. There is no direct translation of these comparisons, but equivalent phrasing is described below.

She is more intelligent.	nsa zbeletset felat iya.	ንሳ ዝበለፀጉ ፈለጥዮ።
She is smarter.	nsa zbeletset nqhqhti iya	ንሳ ዝበለፀጉ ንቕሕተ ኢያ።
Lit: She from all, smart is.	nsa kabkulom zneqh/het iya.	ንሳ ካብኩሉም ዝነቐሐትያ

To express something is worse, you can use the word for *bad* (**z'hameqhe**).

At football, he is worse than she.	b'igri ku'i'sho nsu kab'a z'hameqhe iyu.
	ብእግሪ ኩዕሻ ንሱ ካብኣ ዝሓመቐ እዩ

The word **kem** is also used to express *like* or *similar*. Both words are used between the nouns they are comparing:

Berhan is like Selam.	brhan kem selam iya.	ብርሃን ከም ሰላም እያ።
-----------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------

The preposition **kab**, meaning from, is used to indicate a comparison of two or more things. It can be used by itself, such as the following examples.

Wine is more expensive than beer.	weyni kab bira zkhebere iyu.
Lit: Wine from beer expensive is.	ወይኒ ካብ ቢራ ዝኸበረ እዩ

Shire is bigger than Aksum.	Shire kab Aksum z'abeye iyu.
Lit: Shire than Aksum bigger is.	ሸረ ካብ ኣኸሱም ዝዓበየ እዩ

She is the most pretty of everyone .	nsa ita kab kulu zbeletset tsbqhti iya.
Lit: She of the everyone most pretty is.	ንሳ ኢታ ካብ ኩሉ ዝበለፀጉ ፅብቑቲ ኢያ።

THE VERB 'TO MISS'

In English we use the verb *to miss* in a number of different ways. These are incongruous with Tigrinya and aren't translated the same way. Following are some examples of how to express *miss* in Tigrinya.

- If you are missing a person, use the verb **mnfaqh** / ምንፋቕ
- If you missed a bus or a plane, use the verb **mgdaf** / ምግዳፍ
- If you missed an appointment, use the verb **mhlaፍ** / ምሕላፍ
- If you miss a material item like a shoe or a dog, you can use **ms'an** / ምስኣን meaning to search and not able to find. Alternatively, you can use **mrfa'i** / ምጥፋኣ meaning to have lost something.

I miss my mom.	iney nafiqhe	እነይ ናፊቕ
I miss my husband.	sebayey nafiqhe	ሰብኣይ ናፊቕ
I missed the bus.	ita bas gedifatni	ኢታ ባስ ገዲፋተኒ
I am missing my shoe.	chamay s'ineyo (tefi'u)	ጫማይ ስኢነዮ (ጠፊኡ)
My dog is missing (lost).	kelbey s'ineyo (tefi'u)	ክልበይ ስኢነዮ (ጠፊኡ)

LISTING WORDS

In English, we use the word *and* to link multiple nouns, verbs, and adjectives. For example, *I like Ethiopia and Eritrean culture*. In Tigrinya, the word *and* is translated as **n** (ን). Instead of a separate word like *and* the **n** (ን) is added as a suffix to all of the words that are linked. The examples below help explain this. The letters in bold don't emphasize any phonetic emphasis, they just show the suffix used to express *and*.

SINGULAR NOUNS		
mother and daughter	ino'n gual'n	እናን ጓልን
a cat, a dog, and a bird	dmu'n, kelbi'n, if'n	ድሙን ክልብን ዒፍን
PLURAL NOUNS		
hands and teeth	aïdaw'n asnan'n	አእዳውን አስናንን
places and problems	botatat'n tsegemat'n	ቦታታትን ፀገማትን

Like nouns, adjectives also end with an **n** (ን) when listed both in singular and plural. Consider the following examples.

She is strong and smart.*	tnkrt'n gobez'n iya	ጥንክርትን ጎበዝን እያ
They are dark and big.	tselemti'n abeyti'n ijom.	ፀለምቲን ጓበይቲን እዮም

In the example above, the adjectives for describing *she* have been feminized to **tnkrt'n gobez'n**, since they are describing a female. The male version of those words are **tnkur'n** and **gobez'n**. A beginner will be given a pass on using the wrong gender.

Tadross with his wife
Tadross ms sebeytu
ታድሮስ ምስ ሰበይቱ





GREETINGS	Selamta	ሰላምታ
<i>*May God Bless You</i>	<i>t'ina y'habeley</i>	ጥዕና ይሃበለይ
<i>Welcome (m)</i>	<i>inquaɪ dehan metsaïkha</i>	እንኳዕ ደሓን መጻእኻ
<i>Welcome (f)</i>	<i>inquaɪ dehan metsaïkhi</i>	እንኳዕ ደሓን መጻእኺ
<i>Hello / Hi</i>	<i>selam</i>	ሰላም
<i>**How are you? (m)</i>	<i>dehan dikha? kemey ikha?</i>	ደሓንዲኻ? ከመይ ኢኻ?
<i>How are you? (f)</i>	<i>dehan dikhi? kemey ikhi?</i>	ደሓንዲኺ? ከመይ ኢኺ?
<i>How are you (m)</i>	<i>kemey alekha?</i>	ከመይ አለ ኻ?
<i>How are you? (f)</i>	<i>kemey alekhi?</i>	ከመይ አለኺ?
<i>How is your family? (m/f)</i>	<i>béte sebka/i dehan dyom?</i>	ቤተሰብካ/ኪ ደሓን ደኖም?
<i>How's life?</i>	<i>nab'ra kemey alo?</i>	ናብራ ከመይ አሎ?
<i>How's it going?</i>	<i>selam do?</i>	ሰላም ዶ?
<i>Are you alright?</i>	<i>dehan do? kemey alo?</i>	ደሓን ዶ?

* *t'ina y'habeley* is often the first greeting amongst people who have not met before. There is no direct translation to English, but it's basically 'May God Bless You / Give you Health'.

You will often here people say *Are you fine?*, the literal English translation of **dehan dikha? / **dehan dikhi**.

<i>Fine / I am fine</i>	<i>dehan / dehan iye.</i>	ደሓን እየ።
<i>Praise be to God.</i>	<i>n'amlak msgana ybtsah</i>	ንኣምላክ ምስጋና ይብጻሕ
<i>Good morning (m)</i>	<i>dehan do hadirka?</i>	ደሓንዶ ሓዲርኻ?
<i>Good morning (f)</i>	<i>dehan do hadirki?</i>	ደሓንዶ ሓዲርኺ?
<i>Good afternoon (m)</i>	<i>dehan do wi'ilka?</i>	ደሓንዶ ዊዒልኻ?
<i>Good afternoon (f)</i>	<i>dehan do wi'ilki?</i>	ደሓንዶ ዊዒልኺ?
<i>Good evening (m)</i>	<i>dehan do amsikha?</i>	ደሓንዶ ኣምሲኻ?
<i>Good evening (f)</i>	<i>dehan do amsikhi?</i>	ደሓንዶ ኣምሲኺ?
<i>Good night (m)</i>	<i>dehan h'der.</i>	ደሓን ሕደር።
<i>Good night (f)</i>	<i>dehan h'deri.</i>	ደሓን ሕደሪ።

The above questions are more like greetings, but they are asked as questions. **dehan do hadirka/ki** means *good morning* but literally translates as *Was your night fine?*

<i>How was your night? (m.)</i>	<i>kemey hadirka?</i>	ከመይ ሓርዲኻ?
<i>How was your night? (f)</i>	<i>kemey hadirki?</i>	ከመይ ሓርዲኺ?

<i>How was your day? (m.)</i>	kemey w'ilka?	ከመይ ዊዒልካ?
<i>How was your day? (f)</i>	kemey w'ilki?	ከመይ ዊዒልኪ?
<i>How was your evening? (m)</i>	kemey amsikha?	ከመይ ኣምሲኻ?
<i>How was your evening? (f)</i>	kemey amsikhi?	ከመይ ኣምሲኺ?
<i>Good bye (m)</i>	dehan kun.	ደሓን ኩን።
<i>Good bye (f)</i>	dehan kuni.	ደሓን ኩኒ።
<i>Have a good day (m)</i>	dehan we'al.	ደሓን ወዓል።
<i>Have a good day (f)</i>	dehan we'ali.	ደሓን ወዓሊ።
<i>See you later.</i>	dahar nrakheb.	ደሓር ንራኹብ።
<i>I'm happy to meet you</i>	bmrkhabna tehaguisse	ብምርኻብና ተሓገሥ
<i>May God give you health (m)</i>	t'ina yhabka.	ጥዕና ይሃብካ።
<i>May God give you health (f)</i>	t'ina yhabki	ጥዕና ይሃብኪ።
<i>What is your name ?</i>	smka(i) men tbehal(i)?	ስምካ (ኪ) መን ትበሃል(ሊ)?
<i>What is your name ? (alt)</i>	smka(i) men ñyu?	ስምካ (ኪ) መን እዩ?
<i>What's his / her name?</i>	men sma? / men smu?	መን ስማ? / መን ስሙ?
<i>My name is ____.</i>	s'mey ____ ybehal.	ስመይ ____ እበሃል።
<i>name</i>	sm	ስም
<i>Pardon me.</i>	yqhreta	ይቕረታ
<i>Pardon me, I forgot your name. (m/f)</i>	yqhreta, smka(i) resi'eyo.	ይቕረታ ስምካ(ኪ) ረሲዐኛ።

MAKING CONVERSATION

<i>Where are you from? (m/f)</i>	abey adkha?/ abey adkhi?	ኣበይ ዓድኻ? / ኣበይ ዓድኺ?
<i>What are you doing here?</i>	abzi intay tgebr(i)?	ኣብዚ እንታይ ትገብር(ሪ)?
<i>Are you adjusting here? (m)</i>	lemidka do?	ለሚድካ ዶ?
<i>Are you adjusting here? (f)</i>	lemidki do?	ለሚድኪ ዶ?
<i>I'm adapting to it.</i>	ylemd alekhu.	ይለምድ ኣለኹ።
<i>How old are you? (m)</i>	kndey ñyu ïdmékha?	ከንደይ እዩ ዕድሜኻ?
<i>How old are you? (f)</i>	kndey ñyu ïdmékhi?	ከንደይ እዩ ዕድሜኺ?
<i>How long have you been here? (m)</i>	abzi khndey gzé gérka?	ኣብዚ ኸንደይ ግዜ ንርካ?
<i>How long have you been here? (f)</i>	abzi khndey gzé gérki?	ኣብዚ ኸንደይ ግዜ ንርኪ?
<i>Where have you been? (m)</i>	abey nérka?	ኣበይ ኔርካ?
<i>Where have you been? (f)</i>	abey nérki?	ኣበይ ኔርኪ?
<i>You've been missing. (m)</i>	tefiïkha nérka	ጠፊእኻ ኔርካ፤
<i>You've been missing. (f)</i>	tefiïkhi nérki!	ጠፊእኺ ኔርኪ፤

I am here!

alekhu / alekhu da'a!

አለኹ / አለኹ ዳኣ



BASIC PHRASES	meseretawi	መሰረታዊ
<i>Yes / No</i>	īwe / aykonen	አወ / አይኮነን
<i>Can you? (m/f)</i>	tkhīl do? / tkhīli do?	ትኽአልዶ? / ትኽአለ ዶ?
<i>Congratulations! (m/f)</i>	īnkuaī des beleka/ki!	እንኳዕ ደስ በለካ/ኪ
<i>Do you agree?</i>	t'smaīmaīdo?	ትስማዕማዕዶ?
<i>Do you speak ___(m/f)?</i>	___tzareb/bi do?	___ትዛረብ/ቢ ዶ?
<i>Good / Bad</i>	ts'buqh / hmaq	ፅቡቕ / ሕማቕ
<i>How do I find ___?</i>	___kemey k'rekhbo?	___ከመይ ክረኽቦ?
<i>How do I say ___?</i>	___kemey iyu zbahal?	___ከመይ እዩ ንባሃል?
<i>However</i>	ykhunmber	ይኹንምበር
<i>I am ___</i>	ane __īye	አነ ___ እዩ
<i>I am slowly learning</i>	qhes ile ymehar alekhu.	ቐስ ኢለ ይመሃር አለኹ
<i>I am not</i>	aykonkun.	አይኮነኩን
<i>I can</i>	ykhīl	ይኽአል
<i>I cannot</i>	aykhīln	አይኽአልን
<i>I don't care.</i>	aygdesn.	አይግደስን።
<i>I have ___.</i>	___aleni.	___አለኝ።
<i>I don't have</i>	yebileyn	የብለይን
<i>I want ___.</i>	___ydeli.	___ይደለ።
<i>I don't want ___.</i>	___aydel'n.	___አይደለን።
<i>I like ___very much</i>	___btaīmi ifetu.	___ብጣዕሚ እፈቱ።
<i>I don't like ___.</i>	___ayfetun	___አይፈቱን።
<i>I love ___.</i>	___īfetu.	___እፈቱ።

<i>I speak</i> _____	_____ yzareb.	_____ ይዛረብ።
<i>I don't speak</i> _____.	_____ ayzarebn.	_____ አይዛረብን።
<i>I prefer</i> _____	_____ y'hasheni.	_____ ይላሸኒ።
<i>It's no problem.</i>	m'nm aykonen.	ምንም አይኮነን።
<i>It is</i> _____	_____ ïyu	_____ እዩ
<i>It is not</i> _____	_____ aykonen	_____ አይኮነን
<i>It is very good.</i>	btaïmi tsbuqh ïyu	ብጣዕሚ ፅቡቕ እዩ
<i>like that (m/f)</i>	kemti / kemti'a	ከምቲ / ከምቲአ
<i>like this (m/f)</i>	kemzi / kemzi'a	ከምዚ / ከምዚአ
<i>No!</i>	ïmbi!	እምቢ፤
<i>Okay (typ. Tigray)</i>	chele / h'ray / ïshi / shane	ጨለ / ሕራይ / እሺ / ሻነ
<i>Okay (typ. Eritrea)</i>	h'ray / shane / dnqi	ሕራይ / ሻነ / ድንቂ
<i>Please (m/f)</i>	bejakha / bejakhi	በጃኻ / በጃኸ
<i>Speak slowly (m/f)</i>	qhes ilka tezareb(i)	ቐስ ኢልካ ተዛረብ(ቢ)
<i>Sure.</i>	brgts!	ብርግዕ!
<i>Thank you.</i>	igziabiher y'habeley.	እግዚአቤሁር ይሃበለይ።
<i>Thank you</i>	yeqhenyeley.	የቐንየለይ።
<i>Thanks to God.</i>	igziabiher ymesgen.	እግዚአቤሁር ይመስገን።
<i>There is</i> _____.	_____ alo.	_____ አሎ።
<i>There is not / none.</i>	yelen / m'nm	የለን / ምንም
<i>What are you doing? (m)</i>	ïntay t'serh alekha?	እንታይ ትሰርሕ አለኻ?
<i>What are you doing? (f)</i>	ïntay t'serhi alekhi?	እንታይ ትሰርሒ አለኸ?
<i>You're welcome. (m/f)</i>	genzebka. / genzebki.	ገንዘብካ / ገንዘብኪ።
<i>What are you doing? (f)</i>	ïntay t'serhi alekhi?	እንታይ ትሰርሒ አለኸ?
<i>What are you doing? (m)</i>	ïntay t'serh alekha?	እንታይ ትሰርሕ አለኻ?

*The way you say You're welcome is **genzebka/ki**. This literally translates to *It's your money*.

MORE BASICS

<i>Are you ready? (m/f)</i>	dluw dikha? / dlwti dikhi?	ድሉው ዲኻ? / ድልውቲ ዲኸ?
<i>Are you sure? (m/f)</i>	rgtseña dikha/khi?	ርግፀኛ ዲኻ/ኸ?
<i>By the way</i>	nmkuanu	ንምኳኑ.
<i>Can I help you? (m/f)</i>	k'h'gzeka/ki do?	ከሕግዘካ/ኪ ዶ?
<i>Excuse me. (Pardon me)</i>	yqhreta.	ይቕረታ።
<i>Forgive me.</i>	yqhre beleley.	ይቕረ በለለይ።
<i>I agree with you</i>	msakhi(a) ysemamaï	ምሳኻ(ኸ.) ይሰማማዕ
<i>I believe...</i>	...y'amn	....ይእምን

I am busy. / I don't have time.

I am drinking (eating).

I gave you. (m/f)

I know him /her

I promise.

I can see it.

I will help you (m)

I will help you (f)

I will wait for you. (m)

I will wait for you. (f)

I'm coming_____.

I'm bringing_____.

I'm waiting.

if...

if not...

if so

instead of...

Bring beer instead of wine.

Introduce me. (m/f)

Its not a problem.

Is it possible?

It is not possible.

Let me think about it.

Me too.

my favorite

my opinion

In my opinion

Not now.

One moment.

Sorry, I'm late.

Thank you for helping me. (m)

Thank you for helping me. (f)

Thank you for coming. (m)

Thank you for coming. (f)

Thank you for everything.

Thank you.

srah aleni.

ysety (ybeli)alekhu.

hibeka. / hibeki.

yfelto / yfeltoiye iye

qal y'atu.

yri'o alekhu

k'hgzeka iye.

k'hgzeki iye.

k'tsbeyeka iye.

k'tsbeyeki iye.

ymets'i alekhu

_____yemts'i alekhu.

ytsbey alekhu.

ind'hr...

ind'hr zeykone...

ind'hr koynu / kab kone

kekndi ...

kekndi weini bira amts'i

afalteni / afaltni.

tsegem aykonen.

yke'al dyu?

ayke'aln.

k'hasbelu.

ane iwn.

ane zfetu

natey r'ito

bnatey r'ito

h'zi aykonen.

hade gzé / hade shai.

yqhreta, denguye.

s'le zhagezkani yeqhenyeley

s'lez hagezkni yeqhenyeley.

s'le zmetsaikha yeqhenyeley.

s'le zmetsaikhi yeqhenyeley.

n'khuluneger yeqhenyeley.

yeqhenyeley.

ñó-ñó hálz::

ይስታይ (ይበልዕ) ኣለኹ::

ሂበካ / ሂበኪ::

ይፈልጦ / ይፈልግ እየ::

ቃል ይኣቱ::

ይሪኦ ኣለኹ::

ከትግዘካ እየ::

ከትግዘኪ እየ::

ከፅበየካ እየ::

ከፅበየኪ እየ::

ይመፅእ ኣለኹ

_____የምፅእ ኣለኹ::

ይፅበይ ኣለኹ::

እንድሕር...

እድሕር ዘይኮነ...

እንድሕር ኮይኑ / ካብ ኮነ

ከከንዲ

ከከንዲ ወይኒ ቢራ ኣምፅእ

ኣፋልጠኒ / ኣፋልጥኒ::

ፀገም ኣይኮነን::

ይከኣል ድዩ?

ኣይከኣልን::

ከ-ኣስበሉ::

ኣነ እውን::

ኣነ ዝፈቱ

ናተይ ርኢቶ

ብናተይ ርኢቶ

ሕዚ ኣይኮነን::

ሓይ ግዜ:: / ሓይ ሻዕ::

ይቕረታ ደንጉየ::

ስለ ዝሓገዝካኒ የቐንየለይ::

ስለ ዝሓገዝኪኒ የቐንየለይ::

ስለ ዝመግእኹ የቐንየለይ::

ስለ ዝመግእኺ የቐንየለይ::

ንኹሉ ነገር የቐንየለይ::

የቐንየለይ::

<i>Wait for me. (m/f)</i>	tetsebeyeni / tetssebeyni	ተፀበየኒ / ተፀበይኒ።
<i>We share.</i>	n'kafel.	ንካፈል።
<i>Will you bring _____?</i>	_____ te'm'tse'aley do?	_____ ተምፀላለይ ዶ?
<i>Will you help me?</i>	k't'hgzeni do?	ከትሕግዘኒ ዶ?
<i>Is that suitable?</i>	ymchu dyu?	ይምቹ ድዩ?
<i>That works for me.</i>	nsu yser'h iyu	ንሱ ናዓይ ይሰርሕ እዩ
<i>That doesn't work for me.</i>	nsu na'ay ayser/hn	ንሱ ናዓይ አይሰርሕ?
<i>What do you think? (m)</i>	intay ymesleka?	እንታይ ይመስለካ?
<i>What do you think? (f)</i>	intay ymesleki?	እንታይ ይመስለኪ?

EXPRESSING CONFUSION

	zeymrd'dai	ዘይምርድዳእ
<i>I am confused.</i>	tewaqhi'uni.	ተዋቂዑኒ
<i>Are you confused? (m/f)</i>	tegarachiyuka/ki do?/ tewaqhéuka/ki do?	ተጋራጩዬካ/ኪ ዶ? / ተዋቂዑካ/ኪ ዶ?
<i>Do you know... (m/f)</i>	tfelt/ti do?	ትፈልጥ/ጢ ዶ?
<i>Do you remember(m)?</i>	tzkr do?	ትዝከር ዶ?
<i>Do you remember(f)?</i>	tzkri do?	ትዝከሪ ዶ?
<i>Do you understand? (m)</i>	yrde'eka do?	ይርደአካ ዶ?
<i>Do you understand? (f)</i>	yrde'eki do?	ይርደአኪ ዶ?
<i>Don't you remember?</i>	aytzkrn?	አይትዝከርን?
<i>I didn't forget.</i>	ayresaikhun.	አይረላዕኹን።
<i>I don't know.</i>	ayfel'm.	አይፈልጥን።
<i>I don't understand.</i>	aytereda'an'n.	አይተረዳኣንን።
<i>I forgot.</i>	resi'eyo.	ረሲዐየ።
<i>I did not forget (m).</i>	ayresa'ikhan	አይረላዕኹን
<i>I remember.</i>	izkr iye.	እዝከር እዩ።
<i>I don't remember.</i>	ane ayzkrn	አነ አይዝከርን
<i>I'm not sure</i>	rgtseña aykonkun.	ርግፀኛ አይኮንኩን።
<i>I know / I don't know</i>	ane ifelt / ane ayfel'm	አነ አፈልጥ / አነ አይፈልጥ?
<i>I'm thinking</i>	y'hasb alekhu.	ይሓስብ አለኹ።
<i>misunderstanding</i>	zeymrd'dai	ዘይምርድዳእ
<i>Please repeat (m/f)</i>	bejakha/khi dgem/dgemi	በጃኸ/ኸ. ድገም/ድገጫ.
<i>What did you say? (m/f)</i>	intay belka?/belki?	እንታይ በልካ?/በልኪ?
<i>What does it mean?</i>	intay malet iyu?	እንታይ ማለት እዩ?
<i>What is it?</i>	intay iyu?	እንታይ እዩ?
<i>Yes, I understand.</i>	iwe teredi'uni.	እወ ተረዲኡኒ።

You speak very fast.

qeltifka ikha tzareb

ቀልጢፍካ ኢኻ ትሃረብ

EMOTIONS	sm'itat	ስምዒታት
affection	ftwet	ፍትወት
afraid	frhat	ፍርሓት
anger	hrqan	ሕርቃን
anxious	chnuqh / chnqhti	ጭኑቕ / ጭንቕቲ
boring / It is boring.	mehekeyi / mehekeyi iyu.	መሀከዬ / መሀከዬ እዩ።
boredom	tekhhit	ተህኸት
cry	bkhyat	ብኸያት
despair	tesfa mqhurats	ተስፋ ምቕራፅ
emotions / feelings	sm'itat	ስምዒታት
fear	frhi	ፍርሐ
fearless	zeyferh	ዘይፈርሕ
feeling	s'm'it	ስምዒት
frightening	zefrh	ዘፍርሕ
funny	mes'haqhi	መስሓቂ
happiness / joy	tah'guas	ታሕጓስ
hope	tesfa / tmnit	ተስፋ / ትምኒት
laugh	sahaqh	ሳሓቕ
love	fqhri	ፍቕሪ
loneliness	tsmuwa	ፅሙዋ
sad	mhzan	ምሕዛን
scary	zfrah	ዝፍራሕ
smile	fshkhta	ፍሽኸታ
stress	chnqet	ጭንቀት
stressful	zechnqh	ዘጭንቕ
tiresome	zedkm	ዘድከም
unhappy	zey hgus	ዘይሕጉስ
worry	mchnaqh	ምጭናቕ
<i>Are you crying? (m)</i>	tbeky dikha zelekha?	ትበክይ ዲኻ ዘለኻ?
<i>Are you crying? (f)</i>	tbekhyi dikhi zelekhi?	ትበኸይ ዲኺ ዘለኺ?
<i>Are you sad? (m)</i>	hazinka dikha?	ሓዚንካ ዲኻ?
<i>Are you sad? (f)</i>	hazinki dikhi?	ሓዚንኪ ዲኺ?
<i>Are you lonely? (m)</i>	beynkha khonka dikha	በይንኻ ኾንካ ዲኻ?

<i>Are you lonely? (f)</i>	beynkhi khonki dikhi	በይንክኪ ኸንክኪ ዲክኪ?
<i>Be happy (m/f).</i>	tehagos / tehagosi.	ተሓጎስ / ተሓጎሲ።
<i>Don't cry (m/f).</i>	aytbkey / aytbkeyi.	አይትብከይ / አይትብከዩ።
<i>Don't worry (m/f)</i>	aytcheneqh/qhi.	አይትጨነቅ / አይትጨነቂ።
<i>I am angry.</i>	korye iye.	ኮርየ እየ።
<i>I am angry.</i>	ane hariqhe	አነ ሓሪቕ
<i>I am happy</i>	hgus iye.	ሕጉስ እየ።
<i>I am sad.</i>	hazine iye	ሓዚነ እየ።
<i>I am scared.</i>	ferihe.	ፈሪሐ።
<i>I am worried.</i>	atahasasibuni alo.	ኣታሓሳሲቡኒ ኣሎ።
<i>It is boring.</i>	mehekeyi iyu.	መሀከዩ እዩ።
<i>It is hopeful.</i>	tesfa alewo	ተስፋ ኣለዎ
<i>It is hopeless.</i>	tesfa yeblun	ተስፋ የብሉን
<i>That is funny.</i>	mes'haqhi iyu.	መስሓቂ እዩ።
<i>That is interesting (fun)</i>	des zbl iyu.	ደስ ዝብል (ደስ በሃሊ) እዩ።
<i>You look happy today (m).</i>	lomi hgus tmesl.	ሎሚ ሕጉስ ትመስል።
<i>You look sad (m).</i>	zhazenka tmesl.	ዝሓዘንካ ትመስል።
<i>You look sad (f).</i>	zhazenki tmesli.	ዝሓዘንኪ ትመስሊ።



COLOR	hbri	ሕብሪ
black	tselim	ፀሊም
blue	semayawi	ሰማያዊ
brown	buni	ቡኒ
gray	hamukhshtay	ሓሙኽሽታይ
green	qotsal / hamleway	ቆፃል / ሓምለዊይ
orange	aranshi	ኣራንሺ
pink	hamrawi	ሓምራዊ
purple	lila	ሊላ
red	qeyh	ቀይሕ
white	tsaïda	ፃዕዳ
yellow	bcha	ብጫ

NUMBERS	quṣṣritat	ቁፅራታት
0 – zero	bado / zero	ባዶ / ዜሮ
1 – one	hade	ሓደ
2 – two	klte	ክልተ
3 – three	seleste	ሰለስተ
4 – four	arbaïte	ኣርባዕተ
5 – five	hamushte	ሓምሽተ
6 – six	shudshte	ሹድሽተ
7 – seven	shewate	ሸውዓተ
8 – eight	shemonte	ሸምንተ
9 – nine	t'shate	ትሽዓተ
10 – ten	aserte	ዓሰርተ
11 – eleven	aserte hade	ዓሰርተ ሓደ
12 – twelve	aserte khlte	ዓሰርተ ኸልተ
13 – thirteen	aserte seleste	ዓሰርተ ሰለስተ
14 – fourteen	aserte arbaïte	ዓሰርተ ኣርባዕተ
15 – fifteen	aserte hamushte	ዓሰርተ ሓምሽተ
16 – sixteen	aserte shudshte	ዓሰርተ ሹድሽተ
17 – seventeen	aserte shewate	ዓሰርተ ሸውዓተ
18 – eighteen	aserte shemonte	ዓሰርተ ሸምንተ
19 – nineteen	aserte t'shate	ዓሰርተ ትሽዓተ
20 – twenty	ïśra	ዕስራ
21 – twenty one	ïśran haden	ዕስራን ሓደን
25 – twenty five	ïśran hamushten	ዕስራን ሓምሽተን
30 – thirty	selasa	ሰላሳ
32 – thirty two	selasan klten	ሰላሳን ክልተን
40 – forty	arba'a	ኣርባዓ
50 – fifty	hamsa	ሓምሳ
60 – sixty	s'sa	ስሳ
70 – seventy	seb'a	ሰብዓ
80 – eighty	semanya	ሰማንያ
90 – ninety	tes'a	ተስዓ

Notice that for numbers such as 21-29, 31-39, 41-49 etc, there is an **n** added to both the larger number (20,30, etc) as well as the 1-9 numbers. For example, twenty-five is **ïśran hamushten**. (literally, *twenty and five*).

100 – one hundred	mi'iti	ሚእቲ
156	mi'itin <i>hamsan shud'shten</i>	ሚእቲን ሓምሳን ሹድሽተን
thousand	shih	ሺሕ
million	milyon	ሚልዮን
billion	bilyon	ቢልዮን
first	qedamay	ቀዳማይ
second	kalay	ካልኣይ
third	salsay	ሳልሳይ
fourth	rab'ay	ራብዓይ
fifth	hamshay	ሓምሻይ
both	kltiom	ክልቲኦም
single / one	wlqi / <i>hade</i>	ወልቂ / ሓደ
double	ïtsfi / drb	ዕፅፊ / ድርብ
triple	seleste <i>ïtsfi</i>	ለለስተ ዕፅፊ
quadruple	arbaïte <i>ïtsfi</i>	አርባዕተ ዕፅፊ
multiple	b'bezhi	ብበዝሒ
one half	frqi	ፍርቂ
one third	siso	ሲሶ
one fourth	rbaï	ርባዕ
one tenth	aserte id	ዓሰርተ ኢድ
one whole	hade mulu'i	ሓደ ሙሉእ
all	kulu	ኩሉ
a lot	bzuha	ብዙሕ
almost	dar'ga	ዳርጋ
almost ready	dar'ga qeribu	ዳርጋ ቀሪቡ
already	koynu / oromay	ኮይኑ / ኦሮማይ
finally	ab meweda'ïta	ኣብ መወዳእታ
not yet	gena	ገና
previously	ab z'halafe	ኣብ ዝሓለፈ
recently	ab qereba	ኣብ ቀረባ
<i>Give me some time(m).</i>	nushtey gzé habeni.	ንኡሽተይ ግዘ ሃበኒ።
<i>Give me some time(f).</i>	nushtey gzé habni.	ንኡሽተይ ግዘ ሃበኒ።

TIME EXPRESSIONS	se'at agelaltsa	ሰዓት አገላልፃ
What time is it?	se'at kndey khoynu?	ሰዓት ከንደይ ኾይኑ?
It is 10:00.	se'at aserte khoynu .	ሰዓት ዓሰርተ ኾይኑ።
It is a quarter after 10:00.	a'serte se'a'tn rb'in iyu.	ዓሰርተ ሰዓትን ርብዒን እዩ።
It is 10:30.	a'serte se'atn fereqhan iyu.	ዓሰርተ ሰዓትን ፈረቆን እዩ።
It is 10:45.	a'serten arba'an hamushten iyu.	ዓሰርተን አርባን ሓሙሽተን እዩ።
It is a quarter to 2:00.	n'khlte rb'i godel iyu.	ንኸልተ ርብዒ ጎደል እዩ።
At ... o'clock	lk'i ... se'at.	ልከዕ ____ ሰዓት።

The Ethiopian timetable is unique. It runs six hours off from traditional time norms used throughout the world. For example, people wake up at 1:00 in the morning, eat lunch at 6:00, and eat dinner at 12:00 in the evening. This would be the equivalent of 7:00AM, 12:00 noon, and 6:00 PM, respectively. Notice in the following examples, the time has been adjusted by six hours, but the time of day can be understood by the words for morning/afternoon before the time. This does not apply to Eritrea.

CONVERTING TIME (ETHIOPIA ONLY)		
It is 10:00 in the morning.	nay ngho arbate se'at (4:00)	ናይ ንግሥ አርባዕተ ሰዓት (4:00)
Its 9:00 in the evening.	nay mshet seleste se'at (3:00)	ናይ ምሽት ሰለስተ ሰዓት (3:00)
Its 1:00 at night.	nay layti shewate se'at (7:00)	ናይ ለይቲ ሽውዓተ ሰዓት (7:00)

The word **fereqhan** (ፈረቆን) means half hour; and **rb'i** (ርብዒን) means a quarter hour. The word **godel** (ጎደል) means *remaining until the hour*, used to say five till, a quarter till, etc.

ETHIOPIAN TIME		
It is 2:10.	klten aserten	ከልተን ዓሰርተን
It is a quarter after 2:00. (2:15).	klten rb'in	ከልተን ርብዒን
It is 2:30. (half past).	klten fereqhan	ከልተን ፈረቆን
It is a quarter to 3:00. (2:45).	rb'i godel n'seleste	ርብዒ ጎደል ንሰለስተ

UNITS OF TIME		
second	sekond	ሰከንድ
minute	deqhiqha	ደቂቃ
half hour	fr'qi se'at	ፍርቂ ሰዓት
hour	se'at	ሰዓት
day	me'alti	መዓልቲ
daily	me'altawi	መዓልታዊ
every day	bebi me'alti	በቢ መዓልቲ

week	semun	ስሙን
weekly	semunawi	ስሙናዊ
month	werhi	ወርሐ
monthly	werhawī	ወርሐዊ
year	amet	ዓመት
annual / yearly	ametawi	ዓመታዊ
decade	aserte amet	ዓስርተ ዓመት
era / generation	zemen / twldi	ዘመን / ትውልዲ
century	mi'iti amet	ሚእቲ ዓመት

TIMES OF DAY

daybreak	wegahta	ወጋሕታ
morning	n'guho	ንጉሆ
noon	frqi me'alti	ፍርቂ መዓልቲ
early in the morning	btaïmi nguho	ብጣዕሚ ንጉሆ
every morning	nguho nguho	ንጉሆ ንጉሆ
afternoon	d'h'ri qetri	ድሕሪ ቀትሪ
evening	mshet	ምሽት
every evening	mshet mshet	ምሽት ምሽት
night	leyti	ለይቲ
At night	b'leyti	ብለይቲ
midnight	frqi leyti	ፍርቂ ለይቲ
time	gzé / ïwan	ግዜ / እዋን

TIME RELATED

after	d'h'ri	ድሕሪ
after that	d'h'ri ituy / d'h'ri'u	ድሕሪ እቴይ / ድሕሪኡ
after this	d'h'ri izuy/ d'h'rizi	ድሕሪ እዙይ / ድሕሪዚ
already	ksab hzi / qdmi hzi	ከሳብ ሕዚ / ቅድሚ ሕዚ
at the end	ab mewedaita	ኣብ መወዳእታ
before	qdmi	ቅድሚ
before that	qdmi ituy/qdmi'u	ቅድሚ እቴይ / ቅድሚኡ
date	ilet	ዕለት
day after tomorrow	d'h'ri tsbah	ድሕሪ ዕባሕ
day before yesterday	qhdmī tmali	ቕድሚ ትማሊ
day to day	bebi me'alti	በቢ መዓልቲ

during	ab iwan	አብ እዋን
early	aqhedimka	አቐዲምካ
every	hdhd	ሕድሕድ
first	qedamay / felema	ቀዳማይ / ፈለማ
future	metṣa'i gzé	መፃኢ ግዜ
last	meweda'ita	መወዳእታ
last time	z'ha'lefe gzé	ዝሓለፈ ግዜ
last week	z'halefe semun	ዝሓለፈ ሰሙን
last year	ami	ዓሚ
late	dahar	ዳሓር
later	dahar / dahreway	ዳሓር / ዳሕረዋይ
latest / most recent	zemenawi	ዘመናዊ
next	qhetsilu	ቐጺሉ
next week	z'qhtsl semun	ዝቐፅል ሰሙን
now	hzi	ሕዚ
nowadays	lomi gzé	ሎሚ ግዜ
past	h'luf	ሕሉፍ
period / time / duration	iwan / se'at / gzé	እዋን/ ሰዓት / ግዜ
present time / currently	abzi gzé / h'zi	አብዚ ግዜ / ሕዚ
previous	qedameway	ቀዳመዋይ
soon	bqhluf	ብቐልጡፍ
then	kab'u	ካብኡ
today	lomi me'alti	ሎሚ መዓልቲ
tomorrow	tsbah	ፅባሕ
tonight	lomi mshet	ሎሚ ምሽት
until	ksab...	ከሳብ
up coming	metṣa'i	መፃኢ
yesterday	tmali	ትማሊ
<i>Come early.</i>	qedimka na'a	ቀዲምካ ናዓ
<i>Hurry!</i>	qelf.	ቀልጥፍ።
<i>Until I return</i>	ksab zmles	ከሳብ ዝምለስ
<i>Until now</i>	ksab hzi	ከሳብ ሕዚ
<i>Until then</i>	ksab shu'u	ከሳብ ሽዑ
<i>Since then</i>	kab shu'u	ካብ ሽዑ

MONTHS	<i>awarh</i>	አዋርሕ
September (1 st month of the yr)	meskerem	መስከረም
October	tqmti	ጥቅምቲ
November	hdar	ሕዳር
December	tahsas	ታሕሳስ
January	tri	ጥሪ
February	yekatit	የካቲት
March	megabit	መጋቢት
April	miyaziya	ሚያዚያ
May	gnbot	ግንቦት
June	sene	ሰኔ
July	hamle	ሐምሌ
August	nehase	ነሐሴ
13 th month of the year (5 or 6 days)	<i>pagumén</i>	ጳጉሜን

- From September to December it is harvesting season (**qewei** / ቀውዒ)
- From January to April it is dry season (**hagay** / ሐጋይ)
- From May to Pagumén it is Autumn season (**tsdya** / ፅድያ)
- July and August is the rainy seasons (**kremti** / ከረምቲ)

DAYS OF THE WEEK	ab semun zelawu ma'alitait	እብ ሰሙን ዘለው ማዕልቲታት
Monday	soni	ሶኒ
Tuesday	selus	ሰሉስ
Wednesday	rebu'i	ረቡዕ
Thursday	hamus	ሐሙስ
Friday	arbi	ዓርቢ
Saturday	qedam	ቀዳም
Sunday	senbet	ሰንበት
weekend	semun mewedaïta	ሰሙን መወዳእታ

Fasting days of the week (Tuesday and Friday) are called *arbe'rebue* (ዓርብረቡዕ)

FREQUENCY	kn dey gzé	ክንደይ ግዜ
always	kulu gzé	ኩሉ ግዜ
every time	hdhd gzé / kulushaï	ሕድሕድ ግዜ / ኩሉ ሻዕ
frequently	kulushaï	ኩሉሻዕ
never	weyke	ወይክ

often	bzuh gzé	ብዙስ ግዜ
seldom / rarely	sahti / hadehadeshai	ሳትቲ / ሓደሓደሻዕ
sometimes	hade hade gzé	ሓደሓደ ግዜ
time after time	degagimu	ደግግሙ
usually	mebzah'tu gzé	ሙብዛሕትኡ ግዜ

GENDER	tsota	ፆታ
person / people	wulqeseb / hzbi	ውላቀሰብ / ህዝቢ
human	seb	ሰብ
male	tebaïtay	ተባዕታይ
female	ansteyti	አንስተይቲ
man	seb'ay	ሰብአይ
woman	sebeyti	ሰበይቲ
men	seb'ut	ሰብኡት
men and women	seb'utn anstin	ሰብኡትን አንስቲን
women	ansti	አንስቲ
boy / boys	wedi / awedat	ወዲ / አወዳት
girl / girls	gual / agualat	ጓል / አጓላት
boyfriend	wedi arki	ወዲ ዓርኪ
girlfriend	gual arki	ጓል ዓርኪ
Mr.	ayte	አይተ
Mrs.	weyzero	ወይዘሮ
Ms.	weyzerit	ወይዘሪት

FAMILY	sdra	ስድራ
husband	seb'ay (ba'al geza)	ሰብአይ (ባዓል ገዛ)
wife	sebeyti (ba'alti geza)	ሰበይቲ (ባዓልቲ ገዛ)
father	abo	አባ
mother	ado	አዎ
son / sons	wedi / deqi	ወዲ / ደቂ
daughter / daughters	gual / deqi	ጓል / ደቂ
brother / brothers	haw / ahwat	ሓው / አሕዋት
sister / sisters	hafti / ahat	ሓፍቲ / አሓት
uncle	ako (hawno) (mother's bro) haw abo (father's brother)	አኮ(ሓው እኖ) ሓው አባ
aunt	hatno (mother's sister) amo (father's sister)	ሓትኖ አሞ

cousin	gual ako / wedi ako	ገል አኮ / ወዲአኮ
	gual amo / wedi amo	ገል አሞ / ወዲ አሞ
mother-in-law	hamat	ሓማት
father-in-law	hamu	ሓሙ
brother-in-law	zema / sebay hafti	ዘማ / ሰብአይ ሓፍት
sister-in-law	n'ilti / sebeyti haw	ንዕልቲ / ሰበይቲ ሓው
son-in-law	seb'ay gual	ሰብአይ ገል
daughter-in-law	sebeyti wedi	ሰበይቲ ወዲ
step daughter	gual sebeytkha / seb'ayka	ገል ሰበይትኻ / ሰብአይ
step son	wedi sebeytkha / seb'ayka	ወዲ ሰበይትኻ / ሰብአይ
grandfather	abo hago	አቡሓጎ
grandmother	ino hago	እኖሓጎ
grandchildren	deqi deqi	ደቂ ደቂ
baby	qhol'a / htsan	ቆልዓ / ህፃን
children	qhol'ut / htsawnti	ቆልዑት / ህፃውንቲ
family	sdra	ስድራ
parent / parents	weladi / weledti	ወላዲ / ወላድቲ
relative	zemed	ዘመድ
twins	manta	ማንታ
best friend	qereba arki	ቀረባ ዓርኪ
friend	arki / mehaza	ዓርኪ / መሓዘ
friendship	irknet / mhznnet	ዕርክነት/ ምሕዝነት
neighbor / neighbors	gorebét / gorebabi	ጎረቤት / ጎረባብቲ
widow	seb'aya zmota sebeyti	ሰብአያ ዝሞታ ሰበይቲ

ROMANCE / LOVE

ROMANCE / LOVE	fqhri	ፍቕሪ
bride	mer'at	መርዓት
bridesmaids	a'irkhti mer'at	አዕርክቲ መርዓት
groom	mer'awi	መርዓዊ
groomsman	a'irkhti mr'awi	አዕርክቲ መርዓዊ
couple	ts'mdi	ፅምዲ
divorce	ft'h	ፍትሕ
engagement	h'tse	ሕፀ
fiancé (m/f)	h'tsuy / h'tsiti	ሕፁይ / ሕፂቲ
marriage	hadar	ሓዳር
married	mr'uw / mr'uwti	ምርዑው / ምርዑቲ
married person	ba'al hadar	ባዓል ሓዳር



not married (m/f)	zeytemer'awe / zeytemer'awet	ዘይተመርዓወ / ዘይተመርዓወት
spouse	be'al geza / be'alti geza	በዓልገዛ / በዓልቲ ገዛ
wedding	mer'a	መርዓ
wedding ring	nay mer'a qelebet	ናይ መርዓ ቀለበት
vow	metsba'a / mahla	መፅባዓ / ማሕላ
<i>Do you love me? (m)</i>	tfetweni(tefkreni) do?	ትፈትውኒ(ተፍቅረኒ) ዶ?
<i>Do you love me? (f)</i>	tfetwni(tefkrni) do?	ትፈትውኒ (ተፍቅርኒ) ዶ?
<i>Do you miss me? (m)</i>	nafiqhkani do?	ናፊቕክኒ ዶ?
<i>Do you miss me? (f)</i>	nafiqhkni do?	ናፊቕክኒ ዶ?
<i>I love you. (m)</i>	yfetweka iye.	ይፈትወካ እየ።
<i>I love you. (f)</i>	yfetweki iye	ይፈትወኪ እየ።
<i>I am in love.</i>	afqire / fetye	አፍቂረ / ፍትየ።
<i>I admire you (m/f).</i>	yednqheka(ki) iye.	የደንቕካ(ኪ) እየ።
<i>I respect you (m/f).</i>	yekhbreka(ki) iye	የኸብረካ(ኪ) እየ።
<i>Are you married? (m/f)</i>	hadar aleka(i) do?	ሓዳር አለካ(ኪ)ዶ?
<i>Are you married? (m/f)</i>	hadar aleka(i) do?	ሓዳር አለካ(ኪ) ዶ?
<i>Give me your number(m)</i>	qutsrkha habeni.	ቁፅርኻ ሃበኒ።
<i>Give me your number(f)</i>	qutsrkhi habni.	ቁፅርኼ ሃበኒ።
<i>I have a boyfriend / girlfriend.</i>	arki aleni / arki aletni	ዓርኪ አለኒ / ዓርኪ አለትኒ
<i>I am divorced.</i>	tefatihe iye.	ተፋቲሐ እየ።
<i>I am married.</i>	hadar aleni.	ሓዳር አለኒ።
<i>I am single.</i>	aytemerakhun.	አይተመርዓኹን።
<i>I miss you (m/f)</i>	nafiqheka / nafiqheki	ናፊቕክ / ናፊቕኪ።
<i>You are beautiful. (f)</i>	ts'baqhti ikhi.	ፅባቕቲ ኢኹ።
<i>You are handsome. (m)</i>	ts'buqh ikha.	ፅቡቕ ኢኹ።
<i>You are sweet. (m/f)</i>	shukor ikhi / ikha.	ሹኮር እኹ / እኹ።

SEXUAL	tsotawi rk'b	ፆታዊ ርክብ
abstinence	rekhbi mgdaf	ረኽቢ ምግዳፍ
birth control	mekelakheli msi	መከላከሊ ጥንሲ
circumcision	grzat	ግርዛት
condom	kondom	ኮንዶም
ejacuation	sm'it msdad	ስምዲት ምስዳድ
homosexual	gbre sedom	ግብረ ሰዶም
kiss	ms'am	ምስዓም
menstruation	werhawī tsgya	ወርሓዊ ፅግያ

monogamy	<i>mshade / mshanti trah</i>	ምስሓደ / ምስሓንቲ ጥራሕ
pregnant / pregnancy	<i>tnsti / tnsi</i>	ጥንስቲ / ጥንሲ
lover / sweetheart (m/f)	<i>fetawi(t) / fqhreña</i>	ፈታዊ(ት) / ፍቕረኛ
sexual intercourse	<i>sgawi rkb</i>	ስጋዊ ርክብ
unprotected sex	<i>rekhbi bzey tnqaqhe</i>	ረኽቢ ብዘይ ጥንቃቕ
use a condom (m)	<i>kondom teteqhem</i>	ኮንዶም ተጠቅም
use a condom (f)	<i>kondom teteqhemi</i>	ኮንዶም ተጠቅሚ
virgin	<i>dngl</i>	ድንግል

THE HEAD	r'isi	ርእሲ
beard	<i>ch'hmi</i>	ጭሕሚ
cheek	<i>gunchi</i>	ጉንጨ
chin	<i>menkes</i>	መንከስ
ear / ears	<i>izni / aīzan</i>	እዝኒ / አእዛን
eye / eyes	<i>ayni / ainti</i>	ዓይኒ / አዲንቲ
eye brows	<i>qndb ayni</i>	ቅንድብ ዓይኒ
eye lash	<i>qrnb ayni</i>	ቅርንብ ዓይኒ
forehead	<i>gnbar</i>	ግንባር
head	<i>r'isi</i>	ርእሲ
hair	<i>cheguri</i>	ጨጉሪ
jaw	<i>mngaga</i>	ምንጋጋ
lip / lips	<i>kenfer / kenafir</i>	ከንፈር / ከናፍር
moustache	<i>ch'hmi</i>	ጭሕሚ
mouth	<i>af</i>	አፍ
nose	<i>afncha</i>	አፍንጫ
skull	<i>shkna rīsi</i>	ሽክና ርእሲ
teeth / tooth	<i>asnan / s'ni</i>	አስናን / ስኒ
throat	<i>gororo</i>	ጎሮሮ
tongue	<i>melhas</i>	መልሓስ

THE BODY	sewnet	ስውነት
ankle	<i>ankar</i>	ዓንካር
arm / arms	<i>qltsm / qelatsm</i>	ቅለፅም / ቀላፅም
arm pit	<i>menkorariiti</i>	መንኮራርዕቲ
back	<i>huqhe</i>	ሑቕ
bone	<i>atsmi</i>	ዓፅሚ
breast / breasts	<i>tub / atwat</i>	ጡብ / አጥዋት

buttocks	me'akor	መዓኮር
calf	sarba / danga	ሳርባ / ዳንጋ
chest	af lbi	አፍልቢ
finger / fingers	atsabīti / atsabīti	አፃብዕቲ / አፃብዕቲ
finger nail / finger nails	ts'fri / atsafir id atsabīti	ፅፍሪ / አፃፍር ኢድ አፃብዕቲ
hand / hands	id / aīdaw	ኢድ / አኣዳው
hips / pelvis	shmti	ሽምጢ
knee	brki	ብርኪ
leg / legs	īgri / aīgar	እግሪ / አኣጋር
muscle	ch'wada	ጭዋዳ
neck	ksad	ክሳድ
nipple	chaf tub	ጫፍ ጡብ
penis	mesheni seb'ay / metlo	መሽኒ ሰብኣይ / መትሎ
scar	mlkt / hway	ምልክት / ሕዋይ
shoulder	ma'iger	ማእገር
skin	qhorbet	ቆርበት
spine	qanja huqhe	ቃንጃ ሑቕ
testicle	fre nebsi	ፍረ ኑብሲ
thigh	selef	ሰለፍ
toes	atsabīti igri	አፃብዕቲ ኢግሪ
vagina	mesheni gual ansteyti	መሽኒ ጓል አንስተይቲ
wrist	ksad id	ክሳድ ኢድ

ORGANS

bladder	nfhña	ንፍሕኛ
brain	hangol	ሓንጎል
heart	lbi	ልቢ
intestine	meanta	መዓንጣ
kidney	kulit	ኩሊት
liver	tselam kebdi	ፀላም ከብዲ
lung	samba	ሳምባ
stomach	kesh'e / kebdi	ክሽዐ / ከብዲ
uterus	mahtsen	ማህፀን

MEDICAL TERMS

anesthesia	nay hkmna qalat	ናይ ሕክምና ቃላት
antibiotic	medenzezi	መደንዘዚ
	tsere bakteriya	ፀረ-ባክተሪያ

antiseptic	zeytebekele	ዘይተበከለ
bandage	fasha	ፋሻ
bed pan	bazo	ባዞ
cure / medicine	fewsi	ፈውሲ
diagnosis	w'ts'it mrmera	ውፅኢት ምርመራ
medical doctor	<i>hakim</i>	ሓኪም
examination	mrmera	ምርመራ
health	<i>t'ina</i>	ጥዕና
healthy	<i>t'uy</i>	ጥዕይ
hospital	inda <i>hakim</i>	እንዳ ሓኪም
massage	mdraz	ምድራዝ
medication	medhanit	መድሓኒት
needle / injection	merfi	መርፍኦ
patient	<i>hmum</i>	ሕሙም
pharmacy	medhanit bét	መድሓኒት ቤት
poisonous/toxic	merzam	መርዛም
red cross	qey'h mesqel	ቀይሕ መስቀል
scale	mizan	ሚዛን
stitches	sfay	ስፋይ
stretcher	qaréza	ቃሬዛ
tablet, pill	kenina	ክኒና
treatment	<i>hkmna</i>	ሕክምና
to examine (v)	m'mrmar	ምምርማር
to get worse (v)	mgdad	ምግዳድ
to improve (v)	m'mhyash	ምምሕያሽ
to treat (v)	mknkhan / <i>mhkam</i>	ምክንኻን / ምሕካም
to vomit (v)	m'mlas / n'aqheb mbal	ምምላስ / ንዓቕብ ምባል



MEDICAL CONDITIONS	nay <i>hkmina kunetat</i>	ናይ ሕክምና ኩነታት
abortion	<i>tnsi msdad</i>	ጥንሲ ምስዳድ
AIDS	<i>eyds</i>	ኣይድስ
allergic	<i>mīnaf / te'anafi</i>	ምእናፍ / ተኣናፊ
bleeding	<i>mdmay</i>	ምድማይ
bloody nose	<i>zdemeye afncha</i>	ዝደመየ ኣፍንጫ
bruise	<i>wqaī / hsay</i>	ውቃዕ/ሕሳይ
cancer	<i>menqersa / menshro</i>	መንቀርሳ / መንሸር
chill	<i>quri</i>	ቁሪ
cleft lip	<i>zneqh'e kenfer</i>	ዝነቕዐ ከንፈር
cleft palate	<i>zqhosele af</i>	ዝቕሰለ ኣፍ
constipation	<i>drqet</i>	ድርቀት
contagious	<i>temahalalafi</i>	ተማሓላላፊ
cough / cold	<i>se'al</i>	ሰዓል
dehydration	<i>wahdi may</i>	ዋሕዲ ማይ
diarrhea	<i>wtsa'at / teqhmat</i>	ውፃኣት / ተቕማጥ
digestion	<i>m/qhaqh mgbi</i>	ምሕቓቕ ምግቢ
disease	<i>hmam</i>	ሕማም
dizziness	<i>tserewta</i>	ፀረውታ
fever	<i>resni</i>	ረስኒ
food poisoning	<i>merznet mgbi</i>	መርዝነት ምግቢ
gastritis	<i>chegora hmam</i>	ጨጓራ
goiter	<i>hfes</i>	ሕፈስ
head ache	<i>hmam r'isi</i>	ሕማም ርእሲ
HIV	<i>éch ay vi</i>	ኤች ኣይ ቪ
hunger	<i>tmét</i>	ጥሜት
infection	<i>rekhsi</i>	ረኽሲ
itchy	<i>zesahi</i>	ዘሳሒ
louce	<i>qumal</i>	ቁማል
malaria	<i>aso</i>	ዓሶ
migraine	<i>merzen</i>	መርዘን
nausea	<i>m'wulwal</i>	ምዕውልዋል
pain	<i>qhanza</i>	ቓንዛ
poison	<i>merzi</i>	መርዚ
pregnancy	<i>tnsi</i>	ጥንሲ

rabies	tema <i>halalafi</i> <i>hmam</i> <i>insesa</i>	ዝማሓለፍ ሕማም እንስሳ
sex. transmitted disease	bgbre sga <i>zhalf</i> <i>hmam</i>	ብጥብረ ስጋ ዝሓልፍ ሕማም
sick / ill	<i>hmum</i>	ሕሙም
sore	quslet	ቁስለት
sprain	gmay	ግማይ
stomach ache	qhurtset kebdi	ቐርፀት ከብዲ
swelling	<i>hbet</i>	ሕበጥ
surgery	me <i>bahti</i>	መጥባሕቲ
tapeworm	<i>habi</i>	ሓቢ
tuberculosis (tb)	abay se'al	ዓባይ ሰዓል
tumor	<i>iti</i>	እጢ
tooth ache	<i>hmam</i> s'ni	ሕማም ስኒ
typhus	<i>tselewta</i> / <i>chelewta</i>	ፀለውታ / ጨለውታ
vaccination	ktabet	ክታበት
wound	qusli	ቁስሊ

BODILY FUNCTIONS

belch / burp	mgusa'i	ምጉሳቅ
breast feed	tu'b m'tbuab	ጡብ ምጥቧብ
breath	tnfas	ትንፋስ
fart	fesi / t'rat	ፈሲ / ጥራጥ
give birth	mwlad	ምውላድ
sleep	mdqas	ምድቃስ
snore	m <i>hrnakh</i>	ምሕርናኽ
sneeze	mhn'tas	ምህንጣስ
whistle	mftsaw	ምፍፃው
yawn	m'mbuahaqah	ምምቧሃቕ

BODILY FLUIDS

	nay sewnet fesasi	ናይ ሰውነት ፈሳሲ
blood	dem	ደም
breast milk	tseba <i>tub</i>	ፀባ ጡብ
mucus	nfat / <i>akhta</i>	ንፋጥ / ዓኽታ
poop / feces	har'i / <i>segera</i>	ሓርኢ / ሰገራ
pee / urine	shnti	ሽንቲ
pus	megli	መግሊ
saliva / spit	lzay / <i>tftaf</i>	ልዛይ / ትፍጣፍ

sperm / semen
sweat
tears
fluid
vomit

zer'i / nay wedi fesasi
rehats
nb'at
fesasi
temlas

ዘርኢ / ናይ ወዲ ፈሳሲ
ረሃፅ
ንብዓት
ፈሳሲ
ተምላሽ



HEALTH CONVERSATION

Are you better? (m/f)

hishukado? / hishukido?

ሒሹካዶ? / ሒሹኪዶ?

Are you sick? (m)

hamimka dikha?

ሓሚምካ ዲኻ?

Are you sick? (f)

hamimki dikhi?

ሓሚምኪ ዲኺ?

He doesn't feel well.

nsu tsbuqh aysme'on.

ንሱ ፅቡቕ አይስመዎን።

I am sick.

hamime alekhu.

ሓሚሙ አለኹ።

I feel better.

h'shuni.

ሕሹኒ።

I'm not feeling well.

tsbuqh aysme'enin zelo.

ፅቡቕ አይስመወኒን ዘሎ።

I have pain here.

abzitey ysme'eni alo.

አብዚተይ ይስመወኒ አሎ።

I was sick.

hamime neyre.

ሓሚሙ ነይረ።

I have a burn.

hawı nedide.

ሓዊ ነዲደ።

I have cut my hand.

idey haride.

ኢደይ ሓሪደ።

I feel dizzy.

rısey yzoreni alo.

ርእሴይ ይዞረኒ አሎ።

I need to be examined.

mermera kgebr ideli.

ምርመራ ከገብር እደሊ።

What's wrong with you? (m/f)

ıntay khonka? / ıntay khonki?

እንታይ ችንካ? / እንታይ ችንኪ?

What hurts? (m)

ıntay yehm'meka?

እንታይ የሕምመካ?

What hurts? (f)

ıntay yehm'meki?

እንታይ የሕምመኪ?

Take me to a clinic.

nab clinic wsedeni.

ናብ ከሊኒክ ውሰደኒ።

Don't you feel well? (m)

dahan aykonkan dikha?

ዳሓን አይኮንካን ዲኻ?

Don't you feel well? (f)

dahan aykonkin dikhi?

ዳሓን አይኮንኪን ዲኺ?

Bless you (Get well). (m/f)

ymharka / ymharki.

ይምሓርካ / ይምሓርኪ።

Where is the pain? (m)

In my stomach.

When did it start? (m/f)

After I ate.

Take this for a week (m/f)

Take rest. (m/f).

abey yehmekä?

ab kebdey.

ma'az jemiruka(ki)?

ms belai'khu.

izuy nsemun wsed(di)

irefti gber(i)

አበይ የሕመህ?

አብ ከብደይ።

ማዓዝ ጀመረህ(ኪ)?

ምስ በላዕኹ።

እዙይ ንስሙን ውሰድ(ዱ)

ዕረፍቲ ግበር(ሪ)

Doctor:

Where is the pain? (m)

abey yehmekä?

አበይ የሕመህ?

Patient:

In my stomach.

ab kebdey.

አብ ከብደይ።

Doctor:

When do you get pain?

ma'az yehmekä?

ማዓዝ የሕመህ?

Patient:

After eating.

dhri mgbi.

ድሕሪ ምግብ።

Doctor:

Take this for a week.

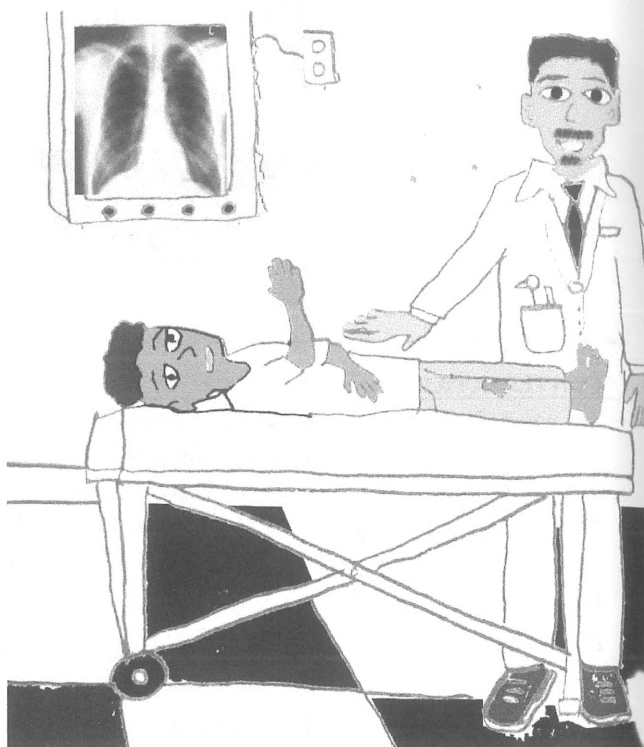
izuy n'semun wsed.

እዙይ ንስሙን ውሰድ።

Take rest.

irefti gber.

ዕረፍቲ ግበር።



DISABILITIES	snkulnet	ስንኩልነት
blind	ayne swur	ዓይነ ስፌር
crippled	snkul	ስንኩል
deaf (m/f)	msmai' ztes'ano(na)	ምስማዕ ዝተስላኖ(ና)
deformity	mzba'i akal	ምዝባዕ ኣካል
dementia	zgmet hangol	ዝግመት ሓንጎል
disability	snkulnet	ስንኩልነት
disabled	snkul	ስንኩል
dwarf	dnki	ድንኪ
injured	gudu'i	ጉዳእ
injury	gud'at	ጉድኣት
insane	ibd / ts'lul	ዕቡድ / ዕሉል
limp	hankas	ሓንካስ
paralyzed	lmus	ልሙስ
wheel chair	zshkrker wenber gudu'at	ዝሽከርከር ወንበር ጉዳኣት

Is this yours?
 izuy natka diyu?
 እዙይ ናትካ ድዩ ።

What did you say?
 intay belki?
 እንታይ በልኪ?



SENSES	sm'i'tat	ስምዒታት
fragrance	t'um shta	ጥዑም ሽታ
hearing (v)	msmai'	ምስማዕ
odor / smell	chena / shta	ጨና / ሽታ
sense	sm'it	ስምዒት
sight / vision	ayni brhan (ra'iy)	ዓይነ ብርሃን (ራእይ)
taste (v)(n)	mt'am / tai'mi	ጣዓም / ጣዕሚ
touch (v)	mnkai	ምንካእ

It stinks (smells bad). hmaq h chena alewo. ሕማቕ ጨና ኣለዎ።

BUSINESS TERMINOLOGY	nay biznes qalat	ናይ ቢዝነስ ቃላት
asset	nbret	ንብረት
bank	bank bét	ባንክ ቤት
bankruptcy	ksran / ksara	ክስራን / ክሳራ
boss	haleqha	ሓለቻ
budget	ikonomyawi tlmi	ኢኮኖሚያዊ ትልሚ
business	srah ngdi	ስራሕ ንግዲ
cargo	nay ts'inet	ናይ ፅዕነት
career	moyawi kheydi	ሞያዊ ሽይዲ
cent	santim	ሳንቲም
change (money returned)	melsi	መልሲ
change (small amount)	sherfi	ሽርፊ
cheap	hsur / rkash	ሕሱር / ርካሽ
coin	genzeb (<i>hatsin</i>)	ንግዘብ (ሓፂን)
commerce / trade	ngdi	ንግዲ
corporation / company	tkal	ትካል
credit	lqhah / naïda	ልቻሕ / ናኦዳ
customer	amil	ዓሚል
customer service	glgalot amawil	ግልጋሎት ዓማዊል
debt	i'da	ዕዳ
debtor	be'al ïda	በዓል ዕዳ
deposit	teqhemati	ተቐማጢ
discount	gudal	ጉዳል
economy	m'tane habti	ምጣነ ሃብቲ
employee	qutsur serahteña	ቁፁር ሰራሕተኛ
employer	mesrahay	መስራሓይ
expensive	kbar	ክባር
export	nab wetsa'i mlakh	ናብ ወፃኢ ምልክኽ
fee	kflit	ክፈሊት
import	nab wshtiadi z'atu neger	ናብ ውሽጢ ዓዲ ዝኣቱ ነገር
income	atawi	ኣታዊ
invention	mhzo / fetera	ምህዞ / ፈጠራ
investment	mewa'ile nway / feses	መዋኢል ንዋይ / ፈሰስ
items	nawti	ናውቲ
job / work	srah	ስራሕ

loan	lqahā	ልቃሕ
lucrative / profitable	zekhsb	ዘኸሰብ
manager	srah mekayedi	ሰራሕ መካየዲ
market	īdaga	ዕዳጋ
money	seldi / qrshi	ሰልዲ / ቅርሺ
office	bét ts'hfet	ቤት ፅሕፈት
office building	hntsa bét ts'hfet	ህንፃ ቤት ፅሕፈት
price / cost / worth	waga	ዋጋ
profession / skill	moya	ሞያ
professional support	moyawi hagez	ምያዊ ሓገዝ
profit	mekhseb / trfi	መኸሰብ / ትርፌ
qualifications	dereja bqh'at	ደረጃ ብቕዓት
quality	ts'rét	ፅራት
receipt	qblit	ቅብሊት
rent	k'ray	ክራይ
salary	mehaya	መሃያ
shop	shuqh / dkuan	ሹቕ / ድኳን
shopping	shemeta	ሸመታ
shortage	h'tsret	ሕፅረት
tax	gbri	ግብሪ
total	teqhlala	ጠቕላላ
trade / commerce	ngdi	ንግዲ
value	tsega / waga	ፀጋ / ዋጋ
valuable	z'teqm / teqhami	ዝጠቅም / ጠቅሚ

BUSINESS PHRASES

	nay biznes	ናይ ቢዝነስ
<i>Bring the bill. (m)</i>	qblit amtsi	ቅብሊት አምፅላ
<i>Bring the bill. (f)</i>	qblit amts'i	ቅብሊት አምፅሊ
<i>I bought</i>	gezi'e	ዝሊኦ
<i>I will buy</i>	kgez'i iye	ከገዝእ እየ
<i>You buy</i>	nskha tgez'i	ንስኻ ትገዝእ
<i>Can you lower the price? (m)</i>	waga tqh'ns do?	ዋጋ ትቕንስዶ?
<i>Do you have ____? (m)</i>	____ aleka do?	____ አለካ'ዶ?
<i>Do you have ____? (f)</i>	____ aleki do?	____ አለኪ'ዶ?
<i>Final price?</i>	nay mewedaïta waga?	ናይ መወዳእታ ዋጋ?
<i>Is this the real price?</i>	izuy dyu tkhkl waga	እዙይ ድዩ ትክክል ዋጋ?

Give me the change
How much is it?
You owe me.
I owe you.
It is cheap.
It is expensive.
It cost too much.

melsi habeni.
kndey iyu?
te'iwdeni.
ye'iwdoka.
h'sar iyu.
kbar iyu.
waga bzihu

መልሱ ሃበኒ።
ከንደይ እየ?
ተአውደኒ።
የአውደካ።
ሕሳር እየ።
ከባር እየ።
ዋጋ በዚሁ

OCCUPATION

What is your job? (m)

What is your job? (f)

I am a ____.

actor

agent

architect

artist

baker

barber

bartender

beautician

bureaucrat / govt. worker

butcher

builder

businessman / merchant

carpenter

chef

chemist

construction worker

consultant / advisor

cook

craftsman

customer service

dancer (m)

dancer (f)

dentist

doctor (medical)

driver

moya

srahkha intay iyu?

srahkhi intay iyu?

ane ____ iye.

artist / tetsawati

wekil

k'ila sili hntsa

s'ne tbebawi

senkati

qemqami (tseguri)

barista (mete'anagedi)

serahi / hit tseguri

serahiteña mengsti

haradi sga

hanatsay (mendqh)

negaday

hanatsay (incheti)

megabi

qemami

serahiteña hn'tset

amakhari

keshani

tbebeña / tebib

glgalot amawil

saïsai / denasi

saïsait / denasit

hakim s'ni

hakim / dokter

autista / genahi makina

ጥያ

ሰራሕኻ እንታይ እየ?

ሰራሕኼ እንታይ እየ?

እነ ____ እየ።

አርቲስት / ተግዋቲ

ወኪል

ከኢሊ ስኢሊ ህንፃ

ስነ ጥበባዊ

ሰንካቲ

ቀምቃሚ (ፀጉሪ)

ባሪስታ (መተኣናገዲ)

ሰራሒ / ሒት ፀጉሪ

ሰራሕተኛ መንግስቲ

ሐራዲ ስጋ

ሃናፃይ (መንድቆ)

ነጋዳይ

ሃናፃይ (ዕንጨቲ)

መጋቢ

ቀማማ

ሰራሕተኛ ህንፀት

አማካሪ

ከሻኒ

ጥበባኛ / ጠቢብ

ግልጋሎት ዓማዊል

ሳዕሳዒ / ደናሲ

ሳዕሳዒት / ደናሲት

ሓኪም ስኒ

ሓኪም / ዶክተር

አውቲስታ / ገናሒ ማኪና

electrician	serahteña eléktrik	ሰራሕተኛ ኤሌክትሪክ
engineer	mehandis	መሃንዲስ
entrepreneur	tewasa'ay ngdi	ተዋሳካይ ንግዲ
farmer / peasant	harestay	ሓረስታይ
fisherman	zefafi asa	ዘፋፊ ዓሳ
gardener	atklteña	አትክልተኛ
guard	wardya	ዋርድያ
hunter	hadani	ሃዳኒ
interpreter	terguami	ተርጓሚ
judge	daña	ዳኛ
lawyer	tebeqha	ጠበቃ
mason	nedaqhay	ነዳቃይ
mechanic	mekanik	መካኒክ
merchant	negaday	ነጋዳይ
midwife	mewaledit	መዋለዲት
musician	muziqeña	ሙዚቀኛ
nurse	ners	ነርስ
organizer	metahababeri	መታላባበሪ
painter	habatsi / lematsi	ሓባዊ / ላማዊ
peace corps	gujle salam	ጉጅለ ሰላም
pilot (airplane)	mebreri (nefarit)	መብረሪ (ነፋሪት)
plumber	serahteña buambua	ሰራሕተኛ ቧምቧ
politician	poletikña	ፖለቲከኛ
professional	beal moya	በዓል ሞያ
prostitute	shermuta	ሸርሙጣ
repair man	tsegani / k'ila	ፀጋኒ / ክኢላ
retirement / retired	t'rota	ጥርታ
salesman	sheyati	ሸያጢ
secretary	tse'hañi	ፀሓፊ
servant (domestic worker)	serahteña	ሰራሕተኛ
service	glgalot	ግልጋሎት
shepherd	guasa / halawi khefti	ዓሳ / ሓላዊ ኸፍቲ
singer	derafi	ደራፊ
shopkeeper	halawi shuqh	ሓላዊ ሹቕ (ድንኳን)
tailor	sefayi kdan	ሰፋዪ ከዳን
teacher	memhr	መምህር

trainer	meselteni	መሰልጠኒ
translator	terguami	ተርጓሚ
veterinarian	nay kefti <i>hakim</i>	ናይ ከፍቲ ሓኪም
volunteer	fqhadeña	ፊቻደኛ
weaver	alami / alamay	አላሚ / አላማይ
worker	serahteña	ሰራሕተኛ

FIELD OF STUDY	<i>awde metsnañti</i>	ዓውደ መፅናዕቲ
<i>What do you study (m)</i>	ĩntay tetsn'i?	ኢንታይ ተፅንዕ?
<i>What do you study (f)</i>	ĩntay tetsn'i?	ኢንታይ ተፅንዒ?
architecture	s'ne tsbaqhe hntsa	ስነፅባቕ ህንፃ
agriculture	mahres / gbrna	ማሕረስ / ግብርና
art	řbeb sili	ጥበብ ስእሊ
biology	s'ne hiwet	ስነ ሂወት
business	ngdi	ንግዲ
chemistry	kémstri (sne-qmema)	ኬምስትሪ (ስነ-ቅመማ)
communication / language	rkb / quanqua	ርክብ / ቋንቋ
design	ndfi	ንድፊ
economics	mtane habti	ምጣነ ሃብቲ
engineering	mhndsna	ምህንድስና
English	ĩnglizeña	እንግሊዘኛ
geography	s'ne-merét (aqemamta)	ስነ - መሬት (አቀማምጣ)
sociology	mahberawi	ማሕበራዊ
history	tarikh	ታሪኽ
law	h'gi	ሕጊ
management	m'mhdar	ምምሕዳር
math	hisab	ሒሳብ
medicine	hkmna	ሕክምና
natural resources	hafti tefetro	ሃፍቲ ተፈጥሮ
nursing	knkn	ክንክን
psychology	s'ne-l'bona	ስነ-ልቦና
political science	poletica sayns	ፖለቲካ ሳይንስ
science	fltet / řbeb	ፍልጠት / ጥበብ
teaching	astemhro	አስተምህሮ

EDUCATION	tmhrti	ትምህርቲ
answer	melsi	መልሲ
assignment	mdb (srah)	ምድብ (ስራሕ)
attention / concentration / focus	tkhuret	ትኹረት
behavior / character	bahri	ባህሪ
book	mets 'haf	መፅሓፍ
break	irefti	ዕረፍቲ
chalk	chok	ቾክ
class room	memhari kfli	መምሃሪ ክፍሊ
class work	ïyo khfli	ዕዮ ኸፍሊ
college	bét tmhrti	ቤት ትምህርቲ
discipline	s'ne-mgbar	ስነ-ምግባር
graduation	mrqha	ምርቓ
homework	ïyo geza	ዕዮ ገዛ
knowledge	fltet	ፍልጠት
library	béte metsa 'hfti	ቤተ መጻሕፍቲ
memorization	bqhal mhaz	ብቓል ምሓዝ
notebook	t'raz	ጥራዝ
page	gets	ገፅ
paper	wereqhet	ወረቆት



pen	biro	ቢሮ
pencil	ïrsas	እርሳስ
principal	halafi bét tmhrti	ሓላፊ ቤት ትምህርቲ
question	hto	ሕዮ
school	bét tmhrti	ቤት ትምህርቲ
scissors	meqhes	መቐስ
student	temharay	ተምሃራይ
study (v)	mtsnaï	ምፅናዕ

teach (v)	mmhar	ምምሃር
test	fetena	ፈተና
uneducated	zeytemhare / mehaym	ዘይተምሃረ / መሃይም
wisdom	bslet	ብስለት
<i>I have a question.</i>	hto aleni.	ሕቶ አለኒ.
<i>What is your question?</i>	htokha intay iyu (m)	ሕቶኻ እንታይ እዩ? (ተባዕታይ)
<i>I learned Amharic.</i>	amhariña temahire.	አምሐርኛ ተማሂረ።
<i>I will learn Tigrinya.</i>	tgrña kmehar iye.	ትግርኛ ከመሃር እዩ።
<i>I teach English.</i>	inglizeña yemhr.	እንግሊዘኛ የምሀር።
<i>I study math.</i>	hisab ytsn'i.	ሒሳብ የፅንዕ።

BUILDING MATERIALS	hntsa mesarhi	ህንፃ መሳርሒ
asphalt	asfalt (tsrgya)	አስፋልት(ፅርግያ)
brick	tub	ጡብ
completed	tewedi'u	ተወዲሑ
concrete (dry)	sminto (s'tum) / mashashata	ስሚንቶ (ስጡም) / ማሻሻታ
concrete (wet) - mortar	sminto (r'hus)	ስሚንቶ (ርሑስ) / ማሻሻታ
construction	hntset	ህንፀት
bronze	nehas	ነሐስ
copper	medab	መዳብ
glass	mestyat / brchqo	መስትያት / ብርጭቆ
glue	metabeqhi / mastish	መጣበቂ / ማስቲሽ
gravel	kuret / gu'ir	ኩረት / ጉዕር
metal	ha'tsin (aynet)	ሓሂን (ዓይነት)
pipe	tubo	ቱቦ
plastic	plastik	ፕላስቲክ
rebar	hatsin (tendino)	ሓሂን (ተንዲኖ)
rock / stone	kewhi / imni	ከውሒ / እምኒ
sand	hu'tsa	ሑፃ
string	gemed	ገመድ
<i>The project is complete.</i>	iti project tewedi'u.	እቲ ፕሮጀክት ተወዲሑ።
<i>The project is not complete.</i>	iti project aytewede'en.	እቲ ፕሮጀክት አይተወደለን።
<i>It is made of stone.</i>	kab imni teserihu	ካብ እምኒ ተሰሪሑ

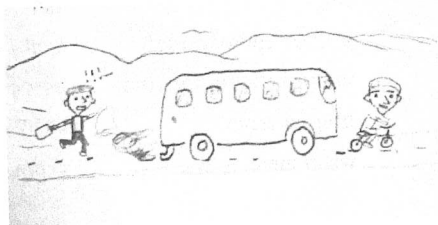
TOOLS	mesarhi	መሳርሒ
axe	fas / msar	ፋስ / ሞሳር
bucket	shenkelo / methazi	ሸንክሎ / መትሓዚ
hammer	martélo / modesha	ማርቴሎ / ሞደሻ
ladder	mesal'l	መሳልል
nail	msmar	ሞስማር
pliers	pinsa	ፒንሳ
saw	megaz	መጋዝ
screw	blon	ብሎን
screw driver	t'm'z'z msmar mefthi	ጥምዝዝ ሞስማር መፍትሒ
shovel	badiela / megafiya	ባዴላ / መጋፊያ
sickle	mai'tsid	ማዕዲድ
wrench	bulon mefthi	ቡሎን መፍትሒ

TRANSPORTATION	megua'azi	መጓዳዚ
arrival	mebts'hi / me'itewi	መበፅሒ / መእተዊ
depart	mnqal / ml'al	ምንቃል / ምልዓል
destination	mebts'hi bota	መበፅሒ ቦታ
delay	mdnguay	ምድንጓይ
flight	berera	በረራ
journey	gu'izo	ጉዕዞ
landing	m'iraf / me'irefi	ምዕራፍ / መዕረፊ
passenger	tesafari / tegua'azay	ተሳፋሪ / ተጓዳኝ
path	mengedi igri	መንገዱ እግሪ
public transportation	megua'azi hzbi	መጓዳዚ ህዝቢ
road	tsrgya / mengedi	ፅርግያ / መንገዱ
seat	wenber (kof mebeli)	ወንበር (ኮፍ መበሊ)
short cut	mequaretsi / ha'tsir	መቋረዒ / ሓዲር
take off	ml'al / mt'sa'i	ምልዓል / ምትሳእ
toll road	kiela	ኬላ
traffic	guizo / metehalalefi	ጉዕዞ / መተሓላለፊ
traffic jam	tsqhtqt (bezhi mekina)	ፅቕጥቕጥ (በዝሒ መኪና)
transportation	meguaaziya	መጓዳዳዚያ / መመገባለሲ
tunnel	wshii merét mehlefii	ወሽዢ መሬት መሕለፊ

VEHICLES	makayn	ማካይን
airplane	nefarit	ነፋሪት
bicycle	saykl	ሳይክል
boat	tankua / jelba	ታንኳ / ጀልባ
bus / minibus	awtobus / n'ushtey	አውቶቡስ / ንኡሽተይ
car / automobile	makina	ማኪና
pickup truck	qelil nay ts'inet makina	ቀሊል ናይ ፅዕነት ማኪና
ship	merkeb	መርከብ
taxi	taksi	ታክሲ
train	babur	ባቡር
truck	nay ts'inet makina	ናይ ፅዕነት ማኪና
wheel barrow	arebya	ዓረብያ

BUS TERMINOLOGY

bus station	menehariya	መነሃሪያ
seat	wenber	ወንበር
slowly	brg'at / qhesta	ብርግኣት / ቐስታ
slow	qhes	ቐስ
Stop. (get off bus)	dew bel / awrdeni.	ደው በል። አውርደኒ።
Stop (bus). (Amharic)	weraj.	ወራጅ።
Do you go to ____? (m)	nab ____tkheyd dikha?	ናብ ____ትኻይድ ዲኻ?
Is there a space?	bota alo do?	በታ አሎዶ?
Please drive slowly. (m)	bejakha qes ilka zewr.	በጃኻ ቀስ ኢልካ ዘውር።
What time does it depart?	se'at kndey tla'al?	ለዓት ከንደይ ትላዓል?
What time does it arrive?	se'at kndey tbets'h?	ለዓት ከንደይ ትበፅኡ?
Watch out! (m/f)	tetenqeqh/qhi	ተጠንቅቅ/ቺ
Watch the kid!	qol'a tetenqeqh	ቆልዓ ተጠንቅቅ
Stop!	dew bel	ደው በል
Slow down!	qes bel	ቀስ በል



AUTOMOBILE TERMINOLOGY

	mekina qalat	መኪና ቃላት
automatic (shift)	awtomatik marsh	አውቶማቲክ ማርሽ
standard / stick shift	normal stik shift	ኖርማል / ስቲክ ሽፍት
brake	frén	ፍሬን
break down	mbblshaw	ምብልሻው
broken	s'bar	ስባር
car	makina	ማኪና
car accident	hadega makina	ሓደጋ ማኪና
car owner	ba'al makina	ባዓል ማኪና
crack	neqha'i	ነቋፅ
engine	moter	ሞተር
flat tire	znefese goma	ዝነፈሰ ጎማ
gasoline	nedadi (benzin)	ነዳዲ (በንዚን)
gas station	nedadi zshyetelu / shel	ነዳዲ ዝሸየጠሉ / ሸል
motor	moter	ሞተር
speed	qltafe / ftmet	ቅልጣፈ / ፍጥነት
tire	goma	ጎማ
trunk	mqhemeti aqhha	መቐመጢ አቕሓ
wheel	menkorko / goma	መንኮርኮር / ጎማ
wind shield	mestiyat (nay qdmit)	መስትያት (ናይ ቅድሚት)
The car broke down.	ita makina tebalashiya.	እታ ማኪና ተባላሺያ።
There was an accident.	hadega neyru.	ሓደጋ ነይሩ።
The speed limit is 50.	meten qltafe 50 iyu.	መጠን ቅልጣፈ 50 እዩ።

TOURISM

	turizm	ቱሪዝም
homesickness	nafqhot	ናፍቕት
hike	igri gu'izo berekha	እግሪ ጉዕዞ በረኻ
hotel	hotel	ሆቴል
map	karta	ካርታ
reservation	bota mhaz	ቦታ ምሓዝ
suit case / luggage	shanta	ሻንጣ
tour	udet	ዑደት
travel	guizo	ጉዕዞ
traveler	teguaazi / mengedeña	ተጓዳዚ / መንገደኛ
to take a picture	foto ml'al	ፎቶ ምልዓል

take a picture
 printed photo
 reminder / souyenir
Are you homesick? (m)
Are you homesick? (f)
Can I take your photo? (m)
Can I take your photo? (f)
Can you show me on map?
Have a good trip.
I have a reservation.
It is not far.
Is it near?
Show me _____. (m)
Show me _____. (f)
Take my picture. (m/f)

fotograf alil
 ztehateme s'ili
 mezekerta
 gezakha nafiqhka dikha?
 gezakhi nafiqhki dikhi?
 foto kelileka do?
 foto kelileki do?
 ab karta teriyeni do?
 senay guizo / senay mengedi.
 mzgeba aleni
 r'huqh aykonen.
 kereba dyu?
 ariyeni.
 ariyni.
 se'aleni / se'alni

ፎቶግራፍ አልዕል
 ዝተሓተመ ስእሊ
 መዘከርታ
 ገዛኻ ናልቕካ ዲኻ?
 ገዛኺ ናልቕኪ ዲኺ?
 ፎቶ ከልዕለካ ዶ?
 ፎቶ ከልዕለኪ ዶ?
 አብ ካርታ ተርእየኒዶ?
 ሰናይ ጉዕዞ / ሰናይ መንገዲ።
 ምዝገባ አለኒ
 ርሑቕ አይኮነን?
 ከረባ ድዩ?
 አርእየኒ።
 አርእይኒ።
 ሰአለኒ / ሰአልኒ

EATING	m'bla'i	ምብላዕ
breakfast	qursi	ቁርሲ
lunch	msah	ምሳሕ
dinner	d'rar	ድራር
bill	hisab	ሒሳብ
bowl	amiqh shahane	ዓሚቶ ሻሓን
café	bét bun / ïnda bun	ቤት ቡን / ኢንዳ ቡን
carbohydrate	hayli wehabi	ሓይሊ ወሃቢ
customer	amil / denbeña	ዓሚል / ደንበኛ
delicious food	t'um mgbi	ጥዑም ምግቢ
appetite	shewhat	ሽውሃት
drink / beverage	meste	መስተ
enough / sufficient	beqa / ïkhul	በቃ / እኹል
fatty food	sbhi (qb'at) zbezho	ስብሒ (ቅብአት) ዝበዝሐ
food / meal	mgbi	ምግቢ
fork	farkéta	ፋርኬታ
glass	brch'qo	ብርጭቆ
hunger	tmyet	ጥምየት
hungry	tmuy	ጥሙይ
knife	kara	ካራ

napkin	<i>mehsesi / soft</i>	መስሰሲ / ሶፍት
nutritious	<i>t'ina wehabi</i>	ጥዕና ወሃቢ
packaged food	<i>ishug mgbi</i>	ዕሹግ ምግቢ
plate	<i>byati</i>	ብያቲ
restaurant	<i>bét mgbi</i>	ቤት ምግቢ
servant	<i>serahteña / sheqali</i>	ሰራሕተኛ / ሸቃሊ
snack	<i>ta'amot / metsanhi</i>	ጣዓሞት / መጻንሒ
spoon	<i>manka</i>	ማንካ
stew (wot)	<i>tsebhi</i>	ፀብሒ
more stew please (m)	<i>tsebhi weskh bejakha</i>	ፀብሒ ወስኽ በጃኝ
tip (gratuity)	<i>meqhush'sh</i>	መቼሽሽ
vegetarian	<i>atklti trah zmgeb</i>	አትክልቲ ፕራሕ ዝምገብ
waitress / waiter	<i>aselafit / aselafi</i>	አሰላፊት / አሰላፊ
with	<i>ms</i>	ምስ
without	<i>bzey</i>	ብዘይ



BEVERAGES	<i>aynetat me'st</i>	ዓይነታት መስተ
alcohol	<i>alkol</i>	አልኮል
alcohol free	<i>alkol zeyblu</i>	አልኮል ዘይብሉ
beer	<i>bira</i>	ቢራ
beer (local culture)	<i>swa</i>	ስዋ
bottle	<i>t'rmuz</i>	ጥርመዝ
bottle cap opener	<i>mekhfeti t'rmuz</i>	መኽፈቲ ጥርመዝ

bottled water
can
coffee
honey wine
ice-cube
juice
milk
soft drink / soda
tea / tea pot
water
wine
cold beer
hot coffee
without ice
with ice

ishug my
tasa / qorqoro
buna
més
bered
ts'maqh / jus
tseba
leslasa
shahi / berad
may
weyni
zhul bira
wu'iy(tkus) bun
bzey bered
ms bered

ዕሽግ ማይ
ጣሳ / ቆርቆሮ
ቡና
ሜስ
በረድ
ፅሚቾ / ጁስ
ፀባ
ለስላሳ
ሻሂ / በራድ
ማይ
ወይኒ
ዝሒል ቢራ
ውዕይ (ትኩስ) ቡን
ብዘይ በረድ
ምስ በረድ



*Is there anything to eat?
I am very hungry.*

zblai' alo'do?
ane bta'imi temyuni.

ዝብላዕ ኣሎዶ?
ኣነ ብጣዕሚ ጠምዩኒ።

MAKING COFFEE

bun mflah	fnjal
jebena	bun meqerarebi
kubaya	meshrefet
itan	

ቡን ምፍላሕ
ፍንጃል
ጆበና
ቡን መቀራረቢ
ኩባያ
መሸረፊት
ዕጣን

incense holder	<i>itan meteshi</i>	ዕጣን መጠሺ
to make coffee (v)	<i>bun mflah</i>	ቡን ምፍላሕ
popcorn	<i>zi'ambebe(ïmbeba)</i>	ዚዓምበበ (ዕምበባ)
pottery	<i>srahs shekhla</i>	ሰራሕ ሸኽላ
seat / stool	<i>kursi</i>	ኩርሲ
snack	<i>metsanhi (qursi bun)</i>	መግንዘ (ቁርሲ ቡን)
tea spoon	<i>manka sh'kor</i>	ማንካ ሸኮር (ናይ ሻሂ ማንካ)



Let's have coffee.

ቡን ንስተ

bun nste

There are three cups of coffee served in a traditional coffee ceremony. Each has a name:

<i>First cup</i>	awol	(ኣዎል)
<i>Second cup</i>	tawna	(ታውና)
<i>Third cup</i>	bereka	(በረካ)

If someone brews coffee, you must say **t'um buna!** (ጥዑም ቡን), meaning it's sweet, or tastes good. The automatic response is **t'um yhabka (m) / t'um yhabki (f)** / ጥዑም ይሃብክ(ኪ), meaning *May God give you sweet life*.

EATING/ DRINKING PHRASES

<i>Are you hungry? (m)</i>	temkha do?	ጠግኻ ዶ?
<i>Are you hungry? (f)</i>	temikhi do?	ጠግኽ ዶ?
<i>Are you full? (m/f)</i>	tsegibka do? / tsegibki do?	ፀጊብካ ዶ? / ፀጊብኪ ዶ?
<i>Bring me / Give me (m)</i>	amtsaley / habeni.	አምፃለይ / ሃበኒ።
<i>Bring me / Give me (f)</i>	amts'iley / habni.	አምፅአለይ / ሃብኒ።
<i>Did you eat...? (m/f)</i>	beli'ikha do? beli'ikhi do?	በሊዕኻ ዶ? በሊዕኽ ዶ?
<i>Do you have...? (m/f)</i>	aleka do? aleki do?	አለካ ዶ? አለኪ ዶ?
<i>Do you like? (m/f)</i>	tfetu do? tfetwi do?	ትፈቱ ዶ? ትፈትዊ ዶ?
<i>Do you want? (m/f)</i>	tdeli dikha? tdelyi do?	ትደሊ ዲኻ? ትደልዩ ዲኺ?
<i>Give me. (m/f)</i>	habeni / habni.	ሃበኒ / ሃብኒ
<i>Here it is.</i>	abzi inihe	አብዚ እኒህ!
<i>Here you are (take). (m/f)</i>	inka wused/ inki wusedi	እንካ፡ ውሰድ/እንኪ፡ ውሰዲ።
<i>How much is it? (m/f)</i>	kn dey iyu?/ iya?	ከንደይ እዩ? / እያ?
<i>I am full.</i>	tsegibe.	ፀጊበ።
<i>I am hungry.</i>	temyuni.	ጠምዩኒ።
<i>I am not hungry.</i>	aytemeyenin.	አይጠመየኒን።
<i>I am thirsty.</i>	tsemi'uni.	ፀግሎኒ።
<i>I don't drink alcohol.</i>	alkol aysetyn.	አልኮል አይሰትይን።
<i>I don't eat meat.</i>	sga aybelin.	ስጋ አይበልዕን።
<i>I don't like</i>	ayfetwn.	አይፈትውን።
<i>I don't want anything.</i>	m'nm aydeln.	ምንም አይደልን።
<i>I like ____.</i>	____ ideli.	____ እደሊ።
<i>More stew. (m)</i>	tsebhi weskeni	ፀብሒ ወስኸኒ
<i>More stew. (f)</i>	tsebhi weskhni	ፀብሒ ወስኸኒ
<i>Pass me ____ (m)</i>	____ aqhebleni.	አቅብለኒ።
<i>Pass me ____ (f)</i>	____ aqheblni.	አቅብልኒ።
<i>Tastes good.</i>	t'um.	ጥዑም።
<i>What do you want to drink? (m)</i>	zste intay tdeli?	ዝስተ እንታይ ትደሊ?
<i>What do you want? (m/f)</i>	intay tdeli? / intay tdelyi?	እንታይ ትደሊ? / እንታይ ትደልዩ?
<i>What is there to drink?</i>	zste intay alo?	ዝስተይ እንታይ አሎ?
<i>Yes, I like ____.</i>	iwe, ____ ideli.	እወ ____ እደሊ።
<i>I am cooking</i>	mgbi yserh alekhu.	ምግቢ ይሰርሕ አለኹ.

Is it ready?

qheribu dyu?

ቸሪቡ ድዩ?

It is ready.

qheribu iyu.

ቸሪቡ እዩ?

Offering much food is a culture in this region but if you are really full and don't want to be offered any more you can say **bzey kal alem** (ብዘይ ቃል ዓለም).

FOODS	mgbitat	ምግቢታት
beef	s'ga khefti	ስጋ ኸፍቲ
bread	bani/hmbasha/dabo	ባኒ/አምባሻ/ዳቦ
butter	tesmi	ጠስሚ
cake	kèk / dolshi	ኬክ / ዶልሺ
candy	keremela	ከረመላ
cheese	ajbo	አጅቦ
chicken	derho	ደርሆ
cooking oil	zeyti	ዘይቲ
egg	inqaauho	እንቋቋሐ
fish	asa	ዓሳ
flour	hruch	አሩቺ
honey	ma'ar	ማዓር
injera	injera	እንጆራ
meat	sga	ስጋ
pork	hasema	ሐስማ
porridge	ga'at	ጋዓት
salt	chew	ጨው
soup	mereqh	መረቕ
spice	qmem	ቅመም
stew / sauce	tsebhi	ፀብሐ
sugar	shkor	ሽከር
yogurt	rg'o	ርግኦ

FOOD PREPARATION	mgbi zgjt	ምግቢ ዝግጅት
bake	msnkat	ምስንካት
boil	mflah	ምፍላሕ
bitter	merir	መሪር
bland	maymay z't'im	ማይማይ ዝጥዕም
cold / hot	z'hul / w'uy	ዝሑል / ወውይ
container	mewahleli	መዋህለሊ

delicious / sweet	<i>t'um</i>	ጡዑም
fresh	<i>hadush</i>	ሓዲሽ
fried	<i>tbsi / ztetebe</i>	ጥብሲ / ዝተጠበሰ
kitchen	<i>kushna</i>	ኩሽና
oven	<i>iton</i>	እቶን
pan	<i>me'tbesi</i>	መጥበሲ
pot	<i>itro / qurai</i>	ዕትሮ / ቁራዕ
raw	<i>t're</i>	ጥረ
refrigerated	<i>z'zahale</i>	ዝዛሓለ
ripe	<i>zbesele</i>	ዝበሰለ
salty	<i>chew zbezho</i>	ጨው ዝበዝሐ
unsalted	<i>chew zeyblu</i>	ጨው ዘይብሉ
sour	<i>mechich</i>	መጨፍጽ
spicy	<i>zteqhememe</i>	ዝተቐመመ
stove	<i>fernelo</i>	ፈርኔሎ
stove	<i>mdja / fernelo</i>	ምድጃ / ፈርኔሎ
sweet	<i>t'um</i>	ጡዑም

VEGETABLES	qo' tslametsli	ቆፅላ መፅሊ
bean / pea	<i>ayni ater</i>	ዓይኒ / ዓተር
beets	<i>qeyh sur</i>	ቀይሕ ሰር
cabbage	<i>kawlo</i>	ካዉሎ
carrot	<i>karot</i>	ካሮት
chickpea / garbanzo	<i>ater</i>	ዓተር
corn	<i>ifun / meshela bahri</i>	ዕፋን / መሸላ ባሕሪ
garlic	<i>tsa'ida shgurti</i>	ዓዕዳ ሽጉርቲ
lentils / pulses	<i>brsn</i>	ብርስን
lettuce	<i>salata</i>	ሳላጣ
mushroom	<i>qntshara</i>	ቅንጥሻራ
olive	<i>awli'i / weyra</i>	አውሊዕ / ወይራ
onion	<i>shgurti</i>	ሽጉርቲ
peanut	<i>ful / ocholoni</i>	ፋል / ኦኸሎኒ
peas	<i>ayni ater</i>	ዓይኒ ዓተር
pepper	<i>berbere / gu'i</i>	በርበረ / ጉዕ
potato	<i>d'nsh</i>	ድንሽ
spinach	<i>hamli / qosta</i>	ሓምሊ / ቆስጣ

tomato	komidere	ኮሚደረ
pumpkin	duba	ዱባ

FRUIT	fre	ፍረ
apple	apl / tufah	አፕል / ቱፋሕ
avocado	avokado	አቮካዶ
banana	muz	ሙዝ
berries	injori	ኢንጆሪ
cucumber	nay dba zer'i	ናይ ድባ ዘርኢ
grapes	weyni	ወይኒ
mango	mango	ማንጎ
papaya	papaya	ፓፓያ
guava	zeytun	ዘይቱን
orange	aranshi	አራንሺ
raisin	zebib	ዘቢብ
watermelon	brch'qh	ብርጭቕ

GRAINS	t're ikhli	ጥረአኸሊ
barley	s'gem	ስገም
oats	ares / demhay	ዓረስ / ደምሃይ
rice	ruz	ሩዝ
sorghum	mshela / léqhua	ምሽላ / ሌቕ
teff	taf	ጣፍ
wheat	srnay	ስርናይ

FARMING	mahres	ማሕረስ
agriculture	hrsha	ሕርሻ
agro-forestry	greba	ግረባ
animal enclosure	dembe	ደምበ
conservation terracing	iqeba	ዕቀባ
crop	mhrti / ikhli	ምህርቲ / አኸሊ
dried cow dung	kubo	ኩቦ
cow dung	iba (akhor)	ዒባ (ዓኸር)
dry land	dereqh merét	ደረቕ መሬት
dung / fertilizer	dkhu'i	ድኽዒ
farm	hrsha	ሕርሻ
farmland	zhres merét	ዝሕረስ መሬት

fertile
fertilizer
field
food security

Imu'i
d'khu 'i / madaberya
meyda
w'hsna mgbi

ልመብ
ድኽሩ / ማዳበሪያ
መይዳ
ወሕስና ምግብ



garden
hay
hay stack
infertile land
irrigated / irrigated land
irrigation
mill
organic produce
pasture / grazing land
pesticide
plow man
seed
topsoil
weeding
yield / harvest

tekhli gedena
haser
qmito saïri
zeylmu'i merét
bmesno zlem'e merét
mesno / metreb
met'han
friyat tefetro
sewhi
tsere nefsat
harestay
zer'i
lmui' hamed
tsahyay
azmera / itot

ተኽሊ ገደና
ሐሰር
ቅሚጦ ሳዕሪ
ዘይልመብ መሬት
ብመስኖ ዝለምዐ መሬት
መስኖ / መትረብ
መጥሓን
ፍርያት ተፈጥሮ
ሰውሒ
ፀረ-ነፍሳት
ሓረስታይ
ዘርኢ
ልመብ ሓመድ
ፃህያይ
አዝመራ/ እቶት
እኽሊ ከመይ?
ከፍቲ / እንሰሳ ከመይ?

How are your crops?

ikhli kemey?

እኽሊ ከመይ?

How are your animals?

kefti / insesa kemey?

ከፍቲ / እንሰሳ ከመይ?

ANIMAL TERMS

animal
endangered species

nay insesa qalat
insesa
zer'om ztefi zelo fitret

ናይ እንሰሳ ቃላት
እንሰሳ
ዘርአም ዝጠፍኦ ዘሎ ፍጥረት

endemic species	bbzhat zrkebu fīretat	ብብዝሓት ዝርከቡ ፍጥረታት
extinct species	zṭef'u fīretat	ዝጠፍኡ ፍጥረታት
feather	k'ntit	ክንቲት
fish	asa	ዓሳ
hoof	shekhona / tsfiri kefti	ሸፕና / ዕፍሪ ሽፍቲ
horn	qerni	ቀርኒ
livestock	kefti	ከፍቲ
mammal	zeṭbuba (tub) ṭnsesa	ጡብ ዘጥቡባ እንስሳ
mating	rekhbi	ረኽቢ
reptile	zer'i temen zelewom	ዘርኢ ተመን ዘለዎም እንስሳ
slaughter (v)	mḥrad	ምሕራድ
species	zer'i / fīret / chgaret	ፍጥረት / ዘርኢ / ጭጋረት
udder	tub	ጡብ
wool	tseguri (begi'i)	ፀጉሪ (በጊዕ)
<i>The goat will be slaughtered.</i>	īta tyel kt'hred iya	እታ ጥየል ክትሕረድ እያ
<i>The cow gave birth.</i>	īta laḥmi welida	እታ ላሕሚ ወለዳ
<i>Is it a female or male?</i>	ansteyti'do tebaīṭay?	እንስተይቲዶ ተባዕታይ?

DOMESTIC ANIMALS

	ṭnsesa zebét	እንስሳ ዘቤት
baby cow (new born)	btey	ብተይ
camel	gmel	ግመል
calf	mrakh	ምራኽ
cat	dmu	ድሙ
cattle	kebti	ከብቲ
chicken	derho	ደርሆ
cow	laḥmi	ላሕሚ
dog	kelbi	ክልቢ
donkey	adgi	ኣድጊ
goat	tyel	ጥየል
horse	feres	ፈረስ
kitten	wlad dmu	ውላድ ድሙ (ንኡሽተይ)
mouse / rat	anchwa	አንጭዋ
mule	beqhli	በቕሊ
ox	bīray	ብዕራይ
pet	ṭnsesa zebét	እንስሳ ዘቤት
pig	hasema	ሓሰማ



puppy	kurkur	ኩርኩር
sheep / lamb	begi'i	በጊዕ

WILD ANIMALS	insesa berekha (arawit)	እንስሳ በረኻ (አራዊት)
ape	we'ag	ወዓግ
baboon	gawuna	ጋዉና
crocodile	hargets	ሓርገፅ
elephant	harmaz	ሓርማዝ
fox	bukharya	ቡኻርያ
giraffe	qechné	ቀጭኔ
hyena	zb'i	ዝብኢ
hippopotamus	gumaré	ጉማራ
lion	anbesa	አንበሳ
monkey	hbey	ህበይ
rabbit	mantile	ማንቲለ
snake	temen	ተመን
tiger (puma, cheetah, etc.)	nebri	ነብሪ
whale / shark	nebari asa	ነባሪዓሳ
wolf	tekhula	ተኹላ
zebra	adgi berekha	አድጊ በርኻ

SMALL ANIMALS	n'ishtey insesatat	ንእሽተይ እንስሳታት
ant	tsa'tse	ፃፀ
bat	if leyti	ዒፍ ለይቲ
bed bug	bal'i	ባልዕ
bee	nhbi	ንህቢ
bird	if	ዒፍ
butterfly	tsmblali'i	ፅምብላሊዕ
cockroach	d'du'i	ድዱዕ
dove	rgbit	ርግቢት
flea	qunchi	ቀንጪ
fly	zmbi	ዝምቢ
frog	chnqura'i	ጭንቁራዕ
insect	nfsat	ነፍሳት
lice	qumal	ቁማል
lizard	tebeqh	ጠበቕ

mosquito	<i>tantu</i>	ጣንጡ
spider	sarét	ሳሬት
turtle	aba gawye	አባ ጋውዩ
vulture	bela'i gembí	በላኒ ገምቢ
worm	<i>hasekha</i>	ሐሰኻ

HOLIDAY	be'al amet / awde'amet	በዓልዓመት / አውደ አመት
birthday	ldet	ልደት
celebration	akebabra	አከባብራ
Christmas	ldet	ልደት
culture	bahli	ባህሊ
Easter	fasika	ፋሲካ
Ethiopian shoulder dance	s'is'it	ስዕስዒት
feast	dgs	ድግስ
gift	w'hbto / hyab	ዉህብቶ / ህያብ
<i>Happy birthday</i>	r'hus ldet	ርሑስ ልደት
<i>Happy holiday</i>	r'hus ba'al	ርሑስ ባዓል
<i>Happy Easter</i>	tsbuqh fasika	ፅቡቕ ፋሲካ
<i>Merry Christmas</i>	tsbuqh ldet	ፅቡቕ ልደት
New Year	hadush amet	ሓዲሽዓመት
tradition	bahli / lmdí	ባህሊ / ልምዲ

Unique holidays celebrated in Tigray includes **Ashenda** (አሸንዳ) which is girls holiday and **Hawerya** (ሓዉርያ) which is boys holiday.

RELIGION	haymanot	ሃይማኖት
amen	amen	አሜን
ancient	tntawi	ጥንታዊ
angel	mel'akh	መልአክ
atheist	haymanot zeyblu	ሃይማኖት ዘይብሉ
belief / trust	imnet	እምነት
Bible	mets'haf qdus	መፅሐፍ ቅዱስ
Catholic	katolik	ካቶሊክ
Christian	krstyan	ክርስትያን
church	bétekrstyan	ቤተ ክርስትያን
cross / crucifix	mesqel	መስቀል
fasting	tsom	ፆም

forgiveness	mhret	ምሕረት
God	igziabhér / amlakh	እግዚአብሔር / አምላኽ
heaven / paradise	mengste semay	መንግስተ ሰማይ
hell	siol	ሲኦል
holy /sacred	qdus	ቅዱስ
Islamic	islamawi	እስላማዊ
Jesus	iyesus	እየሱስ
Jewish	ayhud	ኣይሁድ
missionary	misyonawi	ሚሰዮናዊ
monastery	gedam	ገዳም
moral	moral	ሞራል
morality	s'ne mgbar	ስነ ምግባር
mosque	mesgid	መስጊድ
Muslim	aslamay	ኣስላማይ
myth / story /legend	afetariikh	ኣፈታሪኽ
Orthodox	ortodox	ኦርቶዶክስ
philosophy	flsfna	ፍልስፍና
pope	papas	ጳጳስ
priest	qeshi	ቀሺ
prophet	tnbit znegr / menfesawi	ትንቢት ዝነግር / መንፈሳዊ
Protestant	protéstant	ፕሮቴስታንት
Ramadan	werhi tsom aslam	ወርሒ ሾም ኣስላም
religion	haymanot	ሃይማኖት
Satan	seytan	ሰይጣን
sin	hatyat	ሓጥያት
spirit	menfes	መንፈስ
<i>What is your religion? (m/f)</i>	haimanotka/ki intay iyu	ሃይማኖትካ እንታይ እዩ?

GOVERNMENT / KINGDOM	mengsti	መንግስቲ
administration	m'mh'dar	ምምሕዳር
association / union	mahber	ማሕበር
authority / power	sltan	ስልጣን
campaign	wefri	ወፍሪ
capitalism	sr'at netsa idaga	ስርዓት ነፃ ዕዳጋ
chairman	abo wenber	ኣቦወንበር
communism	mahberesebawi srat	ማሕበረሰባዊ ስርዓት

conflict	<i>gontsi</i>	ጎንጊ
corruption / bribery	<i>srqi / musna</i>	ስርቂ / ሙስና
crown	<i>zewdi</i>	ዘዉዲ
democracy	<i>dimokrasi</i>	ዲሞክራሲ
dictator	<i>melakhi</i>	መላኸ
district	<i>wereda</i>	ወረዳ
election	<i>meretsa</i>	መረፃ
firm / organization	<i>tkal / mahber</i>	ትካል / ማሕበር
king	<i>ngus</i>	ንጉስ
leader	<i>mera/hi</i>	መራሒ
leadership	<i>merih/net</i>	መሪሕነት
mayor	<i>kentiba</i>	ከንቲባ
monarchy	<i>zewudawi sr'at</i>	ዘውዳዊ ስርዓት
politics	<i>poletika</i>	ፖለቲካ
prohibited	<i>klkl</i>	ከልከል
propaganda	<i>frqi hasot</i>	ፍርቂ ሓሶት
queen	<i>ngsti</i>	ንግስቲ
regime	<i>sr'at / mengsti</i>	ስርዓት / መንግስቲ
regulation	<i>dembi</i>	ደምቢ
respect	<i>kbri</i>	ክብሪ
royalty	<i>ngsnet</i>	ንግስነት
speech	<i>zereba</i>	ዘረባ
socialism	<i>hbreteosebawi</i>	ሕብረተሰባዊ
stability	<i>rahwa</i>	ራህዋ
the main issue	<i>wana guday</i>	ዋና ጉዳይ
tyrant	<i>gf'eña</i>	ግፍዐኛ
vote	<i>mrcha</i>	ምርጫ
voter	<i>meratsi</i>	መራጃ
zone	<i>zoba</i>	ዞባ



SOCIETY	mahbreseb	ማሕበረሰብ
anarchy	<i>baïsi / ïgrgr</i>	ባሕሲ / ዕግርግር
crowd	<i>ïkub seb</i>	እኩብ ሰብ
demonstration (peaceful)	<i>(selamawi) selfi</i>	(ሰላማዊ) ሰልፊ
discrimination	<i>adlwo</i>	ኣድልዎ
equality	<i>ma'ïrnet</i>	ማዕርነት

freedom / liberty	<i>netsanet</i>	ነጻነት
freedom of speech	<i>nay mzrab netsanet</i>	ናይ ምዝራብ ነጻነት
group	<i>gujle</i>	ጉጅለ
human	<i>seb / ftur</i>	ሰብ / ፍጡር
humanity	<i>deqi sebat</i>	ደቂ ሰባት
human rights	<i>seb'awi meselat</i>	ሰብአዊ መሰላት
ignorance	<i>dnqurna</i>	ድንቁርና
individual	<i>wulqe seb</i>	ውልቀሰብ
inequality	<i>i'mizanawi</i>	ኢ - ሚዛናዊ
injustice	<i>bzey hgi</i>	ብዘይ ሕጊ
justice	<i>bhgi</i>	ብሕጊ
labor	<i>srah / sheqhli</i>	ስራሕ / ሽቕሊ
orphan	<i>weldi zeyblu(la) htsan</i>	ወለዲ ዘይብሉ/ላ ህፃን
orphanage	<i>me'ibeyi htsanat</i>	መዕበዪ ህፃናት
people	<i>hzbi</i>	ህዝቢ
population	<i>bzhat hzbi</i>	ብዝሒት ህዝቢ
protest	<i>teqhawumo</i>	ተቓውሞ
protester	<i>teqhawami</i>	ተቓዋሚ
racism	<i>zer'awi adlwo</i>	ዘርአዊ ኢድልዎ
revolution	<i>amets</i>	ዓመፅ
riot / disturbance	<i>igrgr</i>	ዕግርግር
rich / poor	<i>haftam / dkha</i>	ሃፍታም / ድኻ
segregation	<i>zer'awi fl'ly</i>	ዘርአዊ ፍልልይ
sexism	<i>tsotawi adlwo</i>	ፆታዊ ኢድልዎ
stereotype	<i>jmlawi amelekhakhta</i>	ጅምላዊ ኣመለካኸታ

MEDIA	<i>shfan</i>	ሽፋን
argument	<i>megot / khrkr</i>	መገት / ኸርከር
controversy	<i>gontsi</i>	ጎንጊ
controversial	<i>zeguants / zekerakhr</i>	ዘገንፅ / ዘከራኸር
debate	<i>k'ti</i>	ክትዕ
events	<i>ftsamet</i>	ፍፃመታት
film / movie	<i>film</i>	ፊልም
freedom of press	<i>nay mzrab netsanet</i>	ናይ ምዝራብ / ምዕሓፍ ነጻነት
issue	<i>neger / guday</i>	ነገር / ጉዳይ
journalist / reporter	<i>gazéteña</i>	ጋዜጠኛ

magazine	mets'hét	መፅሕፍት
mass media	merakhebi hafash	መራኸቢ ሓፋሽ
news	zéna	ዜና
newspaper	gazéta	ጋዜጣ
print (v)	mhtam	ምሕታም
scandal	were / neger	ወረ / ነገር
truth / honest	haqi / te'amani	ሓቂ / ተሓማኒ

**IMMIGRATION /
NATIONALITY / ID**

	sdet / zégnet	ስደት / ሰደት
adoption	dekhtam m'ibay	ደኸታም ምዕባይ
application	mlketa	ምልክታ
birth date	twldi ilet	ውልዲ ዕለት
birthplace	twldi bota	ትውልዲ ቦታ
cheap labor	rkash gulbet	ርካሽ ጉልበት
citizen	zéga	ዜጋ
colony	gzat	ግዝአት
customs office	gumrukh	ጉምሩኽ
ethnicity	menebabro / bahli	መነባብሮ / ባህሊ / መንነት
immigration office	sdeteña bét tshfet	ስደተኛ ቤት ፅሕፈት
flag	bandéra	ባንድራ
foreigner	we'tsateña	ወገኣተኛ
foreign aid	nay wetsa'i hagez	ናይ ወገኢ ሓገዝ
identification	meleleyi men'net	መለለዩ መንነት
immigrant	sdeteña	ስደተኛ
immigration	sdet	ስደት
language	quanqua	ቋንቋ
national	bhérawi	ብሄራዊ
nationality	zégnet	ዜግነት
race	zer'i wedseb	ዘርኢ ወድሰብ
signature	ktam (firma)	ክታም (ፈርማ)
surname / last name	sm abo	ስም አቦ
visa / passport	me'h'lefi wereqet	መሕለፊ ወረቅት
xenophobia	tmkhti / zer'awnet	ትምከሕቲ / ዘርአውነት

I am American

amérikawi iye.

አሜሪካዊ እየ።

I come from America.

kab amérika mets'i'e.

ካብ አሜሪካ መጻኢ።

I live in America.

ab amérika ynebr.

ኣብ ኣሜሪካ ይነብር።

I lived in Eritea.

ab értra ynebr neyre

ኣብ ኤርትራ ይነብር ነይረ።

CONFLICT	ba'isi (zeymsm'mai)	ባእሲ (ዘይምስምማዕ)
ally	arki	ዓርኪ
ammunition	teyayti (khulom)	ጣያይቲ ('ኹሎም)
army	serawit	ሰራዊት
battle	kui'nat	ኩናት
bomb	bomb	ቦምብ
bullet	tyt	ጥይት
combat (fighting)	kuwinat (wgī)	ኩናት (ወግኦ)
coup d'état	mefenqle mengsti	መፈንቅለ መንግስቲ
chaos	na'ibi	ናዕቢ
enemy	tsela'i	ፀላኢ
explosive material	netagui	ነታግኢ
genocide	zer'awi chfchefa	ዘርአዊ ጭፍጨፋ
gun	tebenja	ጠበንጃ
hatred	tsl'at	ፅልኣት
invasion	werar	ወራር
military / soldier	wetader	ወታደር
peace	selam	ሰላም
pistol	shgut	ሸጉጥ
reconciliation	irqi / mrd'dai	ዕርቂ / ምርድዳእ
slavery	barnet	ባርነት
struggle	qalsi	ቃልሲ
sword	sanja	ሳንጃ
terrorism	raïdi	ራዕዲ
terrorist	raïdi fetari	ራዕዲ ፈጣሪ
torture	sqhay	ስቓይ
victory	awet	ዓወት
war	wug'i / kui'nat	ዉግኦ / ኩናት
weapons	irqi	ዕጥቂ
world peace	nay alem selam	ናይ ዓለም ሰላም
CRIME	geben	ገበን
burglary	srqi	ስርቂ

child abuse	bedel htsan	በደል ህፃን
criminal	gebeneña	ገበነኛ
domestic / spousal abuse	bedel ab <i>hadar</i>	በደል አብ ሓዳር
dead	zmote	ዝሞተ
death	mot	ሞት
fraud	shefet / mtlal	ሽፈጥ / ምትላል
guilt	bedel	በደል
inmate / prisoner	isreña	እስረኛ
innocent	netsa	ነፃ
killer	qetali	ቀታሊ
murder	qtlet	ቅትለት
police	polis	ፖሊስ
police station	polis <i>tabya</i>	ፖሊስ ጣቢያ
prison / jail	bét maïserti	ቤት ማእሰርቲ
prisoner	ïsur	እሱር
rape	mdfar / mgsas	ምድፋር / ምግሳስ
robbery	ktran / srqi	ክትራን / ስርቂ
sexual abuse	gbresgawi bedel	ግብረስጋዊ በደል
shooting	tekhusi	ተኹሲ
thief	seraqhi / léba	ሰራጂ / ሌባ
threat	firhi / sg'at	ፍርሒ / ስግኣት
vandalism	tf'at / ïnwet	ጥፍኣት / ዕንወት
victim	gudu'i / wtsu'i	ጉዳእ / ውፁዕ
violence	ïgrgr / rebsba	ዕግርግር / ረብሻ

LEGAL TERMS

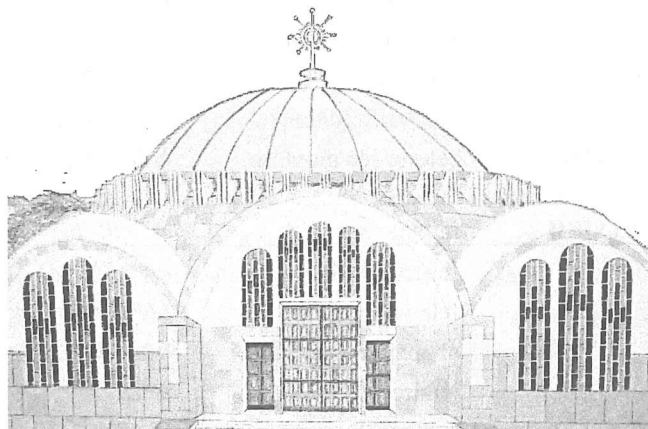
LEGAL TERMS	nay hgi qalat	ናይ ሕገ ቃላት
bribe	gubo	ጉቦ
contract	wu'il	ውዕል
court	bét frdi	ቤት ፍርድ
guilty	bedali	በዳሊ
innocent	zeybedele / netsa <i>zwetse</i>	ዘይበደለ / ነፃ ዝወፀ
illegal	zeyhgawi	ዘይሕጋዊ
legal	hgawi	ሕጋዊ
law	hgi	ሕጊ
lawyer /advocate	tebeqha	ጠበቻ
penalty	qts'at / waga	ቅፅዓት / ዋጋ

punishment	<i>qts'at</i>	ቅፅዓት
rule	<i>sr'at / dembi</i>	ስርዓት / ደምቢ
trial	<i>frdi</i>	ፍርድ
unjust	<i>zeyft'hawi</i>	ዘይፍትሓዊ
violation	<i>gud'at / t'h'set</i>	ጉድኣት / ጥሕስት
He broke the law.	<i>hgi afrisu.</i>	ሕጌ አፍሪሱ።
She is guilty of corruption.	<i>nata gega musna iyu</i>	ናታ ጌጋ ሙስና እዩ

URBAN GEOGRAPHY

barbershop	<i>tseguri mestekhakheli</i>	ፀጉሪ መስተኻኸሊ
beauty salon	<i>bét tsbaqhe</i>	ቤት ፅባቕ
bridge	<i>dldl</i>	ድልድል
building	<i>hntsa</i>	ህንፃ
capital city	<i>r'isi khetema</i>	ርእሰ ከተማ
city	<i>khetema</i>	ከተማ
city center (downtown)	<i>ma'ikhel ketema</i>	ማእኸል ከተማ
demographics	<i>s'ne hzbi</i>	ስነ ህዝቢ
density	<i>tsa'iqhi</i>	ፃዕቺ
development	<i>lm'at</i>	ልምዓት
dweller / resident	<i>nebaray</i>	ነባራይ
factory	<i>fabrika</i>	ፋብሪካ
community	<i>hbreteseb</i>	ሕብረተሰብ
market	<i>idaga</i>	ዕዳጋ
monument	<i>hawelti</i>	ሓወልቲ
neighbor	<i>gorebét</i>	ጎረቤት
neighborhood	<i>sefer</i>	ሰፈር
park	<i>mezenag'i bota</i>	መዘናገዲ ቦታ
place / location	<i>bota</i>	ቦታ
population density	<i>hzbi bzhat</i>	ህዝቢ ብዝሓት
port	<i>wedeb</i>	ወደብ
rural	<i>hagereseb</i>	ሃገረሰብ
shopping center	<i>ma'ikhel idaga</i>	ማእኸል ዕዳጋ
side walk	<i>megedi igri</i>	መገዲ እግሪ
slaughter house	<i>inda mahredi</i>	እንዳ ማሕረዲ
society / community	<i>mah'bereseb</i>	ማሕበረሰብ
suburb	<i>wesen ketema</i>	ወሰን ከተማ

station	<i>tabya</i>	ጥብያ
swimming pool	<i>mehemesi</i>	መሐመሲ
train	<i>babur</i>	ባቡር
urban	<i>nay ketema</i>	ናይ ከተማ
urban plan	<i>nay ketema plan</i>	ናይ ከተማ ፕላን
warehouse	<i>mekhazn</i>	መኻዝን
village	<i>qushet / geter</i>	ቄሽት / ገጠር
villager	<i>geter znebr</i>	ገጠር ዝኑብር



Church of Our Lady Mary of Zion
By Axum University Art Student

ACCIDENTS / TRAGEDY	<i>hadega</i>	ሓደጋ
accident	<i>hadega</i>	ሓደጋ
alive	<i>h'yaw / nebari / zelo</i>	ህያው / ነባሪ / ዘሎ
ambulance	<i>ambulans</i>	አምቡላንስ
broken	<i>sbar</i>	ስባር
damaged (messed up)	<i>ztebelashewe</i>	ዝተበላሸወ
coffin / casket	<i>sanduqh résa</i>	ሳንዱቶ ጃራሳ
collision	<i>ml'tam</i>	ምልታም
corps	<i>hayli / tmret</i>	ሓይሊ / ጥምረት
dangerous	<i>hadegeña</i>	ሓደገኛ
dead	<i>zmote</i>	ዝሞተ
death	<i>mot</i>	ሞት
emergency	<i>handebetawi tsegem</i>	ሃንደበታዊ ፀገም
funeral	<i>qebri</i>	ቀብሪ

grief	hazen	ሓዘን
injury	gud'at	ጉድኣት
life	nabرا	ናብራ
passenger	tesafari	ተሳፋሪ
safe	selam / gud'at zeyblu	ሰላም / ጉድኣት ዘይብሉ
tomb / grave	meqhabr	መቓብር
tragedy	hmaqḥ ftsame	ሕማቕ ፍፃመ
tragic	ze'hzn	ዘሕዝን
urgent	h'tsu'ts	ሀፀፅ
<i>The city is safe now.</i>	iti khetema selam iyu	እቲ ኸተማ ሕዚ ሰላም እዩ
<i>She is alive.</i>	b'hiwet ala	ንሳ ብሂወት ኣለ
<i>He survived.</i>	nsu terifu (dhinu)	ንሱ ተሪፉ (ድሒኑ)
<i>Three people died.</i>	seleste seb moytom	ሰለስተ ሰብ ሞይቶም

START / FINISH	mjmar / mwda'i	ምጅማር / ምውዳእ
beginner	felami / jemari	ፈለማ / ጀማሪ
beginning	felema / mejemerta	ፈለማ / መጀመርታ
<i>At first</i>	ab mejemerta	ኣብ መጀመርታ
<i>I began</i>	jemire	ጀማረ
<i>I begin</i>	ane yjmr	ኣነ ይጀምር
<i>Almost finished</i>	darga tewedi'u	ዳርጋ ተወዲኡ
<i>Are you finished? (m)</i>	wedi'ikha do?	ወዲእኻ ዶ?
<i>Are you finished? (f)</i>	wedi'ikhi do?	ወዲእኽሊ ዶ?
<i>I am not finished.</i>	ayweda'ikhun.	ኣይወዳእኸኝን።
<i>Is it finished?</i>	tewedi'u dyu?	ተወዲኡ ድዩ?
<i>Not finished</i>	aytewede'en	ኣይተወደኣን።
final	ftsame	ፍፃመ
finished	tewediu	ተወዲኡ
<i>The end</i>	meweda'ita	መወዳእታ
<i>The first time</i>	mejemerta gzé	መጀመርታ ግዜ
<i>The last time</i>	meweda'ita gzé	መወዳእታ ግዜ

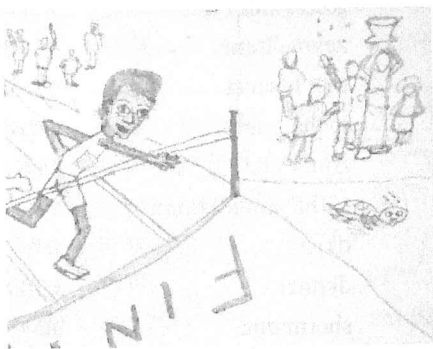
SOCIAL ISSUES	tsegem h'breteseb	ፀገም ሕብረተሰብ
addict	wluf	ውሉፍ
alcoholic	setay	ሰታይ
alcoholism	welfi alkol	ወልፊ ኣልኮል

bad habit / addiction	<i>hmaq̣h lmdi</i>	ሕማቕ ልምድ
beggar	<i>lemanī</i>	ለማኒ
charity	<i>hagez</i>	ሓገዝ
child labour	<i>sheq̣hli htsanat</i>	ሽቕሊ ህፃናት
cigarette	<i>sigara</i>	ሲጋራ
depression	<i>kfa'ī / tesfa mquhrats</i>	ከፋላ / ተስፋ ምቹራፅ
donation	<i>redét</i>	ረድኤት
drug (illicit)	<i>zey hgawi medhanit</i>	ዘይሕጋዊ መድሐኒት
drunk	<i>sekaram</i>	ሰካራም
gambling	<i>tela'ī</i>	ጠላዕ
hangover	<i>hdar skhar</i>	ሕዳር ስኻር
homeless	<i>godena hadari (geza zeyblu)</i>	ጎድና ሓዳሪ (ገዛ ዘይብሉ)
inequality	<i>zeyma'ïrenet</i>	ዘይ ማዕረኒት
infant mortality	<i>mot htsanat</i>	ሞት ህፃናት
illiteracy	<i>mehaymnet</i>	መሃይምነት
insane / crazy	<i>tslul / i'bd</i>	ፅሉል / ዕቡድ
mental health	<i>t'ī'na hangol (aimro)</i>	ጥዕና ሓንጎል (አእምሮ)
poor	<i>dkha</i>	ድኻ
poverty	<i>dkhnet</i>	ድኻነት
prostitution	<i>shermu'na</i>	ሸርሙጥና
rich	<i>haftam</i>	ሃፍታም
suicide	<i>arse qtlet</i>	ዓርሰ ቅትለት
unemployed	<i>srah albo</i>	ስራሕ አልቦ
unemployment	<i>srah albonet</i>	ስራሕ አልቦነት

COMPETITION

	<i>w'd'dr</i>	ውድድር
1 st	<i>qedamay</i>	ቀዳማይ
2 nd	<i>kalay</i>	ካልኣይ
3 rd	<i>salsay</i>	ሳልሳይ
medal	<i>medalya</i>	መዳልያ
gold	<i>werqi</i>	ወርቂ
silver	<i>brur</i>	ብሩር
bronze	<i>nehas</i>	ነሐስ
advantage	<i>tqhmi</i>	ጥቕሚ
average	<i>ma'ikhelay</i>	ማእኸላይ
better	<i>z'hashe</i>	ዝሓሸ

best	zbeletse / ztemeretse	ዝበለፀ / ዝተመረፀ
effort	tsa'iri	ፃዕሪ
loser	zkhesere / ztesa'are	ዝኸሰረ / ዝተሳዓረ
prize / award	shlmat	ሽልማት
winner	te'awatay	ተዓዋታይ
bad	hmaqh	ሕማቕ
worse	b'taïmi hmaq	ብጣዕሚ ሕማቕ
<i>He is better.</i>	nsu zhashe iyu.	ንሱ ዝሓሸ እዩ።
<i>It's the worst.</i>	zkhefe iyu.	ዝኸፍኦ እዩ።
<i>You are the best (m).</i>	nskha zbeletska ikha.	ንስኻ ዝበለፀካ ኢኻ።
<i>You are the best (f).</i>	nskhi zbeletski ikhi.	ንስኺ ዝበለፀኪ ኢኺ።



SPORTS	sport	ስፖርት
against	antsar	ኣንፃር
athlete	sporteña	ስፖርተኛ
audience	te'azabi	ተዓዛቢ
ball	ku'isho	ኩዕሾ
basketball	seki'et	ሰኪዔት
coach	meselteni	መሰልጠኒ
champion	bluts / iwut	ብሉፅ / ዕዉት
endurance	tsn'at	ፅንዓት
football	ku'isho igri	ኩዕሾ እግሪ
fan	degafi	ደጋፊ
<i>Who is your favorite team?</i>	tfetwo ganta men iyu?	ትፈትዎ ጋንታ መን እዩ?
game	tseweta	ፀወታ
goal	gol	ጎል
kick (imperative) (m/f)	wqha'i / wqh'i	ወቓዕ / ወቕዒ

marathon	maraton	ማራቶን
onlookers / spectators	re'ayti / te'azebti	ረአይቲ / ተዓዘብቲ
opponent	teqhawami	ተቻዋሚ
penalty	qts'at	ቅፅዓት
player	teṣawati	ተጻዋቲ
practice / exercise	l'm'md / melamedi	ልምምድ / መለመዲ
race / running	qddm	ቅድድም
referee	daña	ዳኛ
runner	goyayi	ጎያዩ
score	nef'bi	ነጥቢ
sport	sport	ስፖርት
stadium	stadiyem	ስታዲየም
stamina	tnkare	ጥንካረ
swimming	hamesa	ሐመሳ
team	ganta	ጋንታ
tie	ma'ire	ማዕረ
track and field	melemamedi meyda	መለማመዲ መዶዳ
World Cup	nay alem wancha	ናይ ዓለም ዋንጫ
wrestling	h'lko / qls	ሕልኮ / ቅልስ
<i>Do you play? (m/f)</i>	t'ṣawet do? / t'ṣaweti do?	ትጻወት'ዶ? / ትጻወቲ'ዶ?
<i>I watch football.</i>	īgri kuṣo yr'īy.	እግሪ ኩዕሶ ይርእይ።
<i>Who are you a fan of? (m)</i>	nay men degafi ikha?	ናይ መን ደጋፊ ኢኸ?
<i>Who are you a fan of? (f)</i>	nay men degafit ikhi?	ናይ መን ደጋፊት ኢኺ?
<i>Who is your favorite team?</i>	ayenay budn tdgf?	አየናይ ቡድን ትድግፍ?
<i>Who is playing?</i>	men iyu zṣawet zelo?	መን እዩ ዝጻወት ዘሎ?
<i>Ethiopia vs. Nigeria</i>	ityopiya ms nayjerya	ኢትዮጵያ ምስ ናይጀርያ

HOUSE

HOUSE	geza	ዝ
At ____ house.	īnda ____ geza	እንዳ ____ ዝ
bed	arat	ዓራት
bedroom	medeqesi khfli	መደቀሲ ኸፍሊ
bench	tegedami wenber	ተገዳሚ ወንበር
broom	mekhoster	መኸስተር
carpet / rug	mntsaf	ምንፃፍ
ceiling	tarya	ጣርያ
chair	wenber	ወንበር

compound	mereba	መረባ
curtain	megaredi	መጋረዲ
desk	terepéza	ጠረጴዛ
door	beri / ma'i'tso	ቦሪ / ማዕያ
drawer	komedino / teshabi	ኮሙዲኖ / ተሰሐቢ
enclosure / fence	hatsur / degol	ሐፍር / ደጎል
floor	bayta	ባይታ
furniture	aqh'ha geza	አቕሐ ገዛ
hut	guji	ጉጂ
house	geza	ገዛ
house (mud walled)	gdgda geza	ግድግዳ ገዛ
house work	nay geza srah	ናይ ገዛ ስራሕ
inside / interior	wshiti	ውሽጢ
key / lock	mef't'h / qulfi	መፍትሕ / ቁልፊ
kitchen	kshne	ክሽነ
land holder	ba'al merét	ባዓል መሬት
land lord / renter	mekareyi	መካረዩ
living room	salon	ሳሎን



mansion	abyi geza	ዓብይ ገዛ
outside / exterior	dege	ደገ
owner	wenani / ba'al wana	ወናኒ / ባዓል ዋና
possession	t'hzto	ትሕዝቶ
property	nbret	ንብረት
rental house	geza khray	ገዛ ክራይ
roof	meshefeni / kdan geza	ቆርቆሮ / ከዳን ገዛ
roof (corrugated metal)	qorqoro geza	ቆርቆሮ ገዛ

room	kfli	ክፍሊ
shelf	mederderi	መደርደሪ
stairs	medeyayebi	መደየየቢ
stool	duka	ዱካ
storeroom	ĩnda aqhu/hu	እንዳ አቆሐ
table	terepéza	ጠረጴዛ
telephone	telefon / slki	ቴሌፎን / ስልኪ
wall	mendqh	መንድቕ
window	meskot	መስኮት
yard (back)	d'hri geza	ድሕሪ ገዛ

BATHROOM

	shqhaqh	ሽቻቕ
blade (razor)	melatse / lama	መላፀ / ላማ
bath tub	sewnet mehtsebi tsti	ሰውነት መሕፀቢ ጥስቲ
cold water	z'hul may	ዝሒል ማይ
comb	mesenter	መሰንተር
warm water	mwuqh may	ሙውቕ ማይ
hot water	fluh may	ፍሉሕ ማይ
mirror	mestyat	መስትያት
plumbing	srah buambua	ስራሕ ቢምቢ
shower	shower	ሻውር
sink	meh'tsebi gez / me'iqhori may	መሕፀቢ ገዝ / መዕቕሪ ማይ
soap	samuna	ሳሙና
toilet	shqhaqh	ሽቻቕ
toilet (in Amharic)	shnt bét	ሽንት ቤት
toilet paper (aka 'soft')	nay shqhaqh wereqhet	ናይ ሽቻቕ ወረቆት
tooth paste	nay s'ni samuna	ናይ ስኒ ሳሙና
toothbrush	nay s'ni brush	ናይ ስኒ ብሩሽ
towel	fota	ፎጣ
water	may	ማይ
wet / moist	r'hus	ርሐስ
clean	tsruy	ፅሩይ
dust	dorona	ዶሮና

Go to the bathroom. (m)

nab meh'tsebi kfli khid.

ናብ መሕፀቢ ክፍሊ ኺድ።

Go to the bathroom. (f)

nab meh'tsebi kfli khidi.

ናብ መሕፀቢ ክፍሊ ኺዲ።

<i>Wash your hands. (m)</i>	idka tehatseb.	ኢድካ ተሐፀብ።
<i>Wash your hands. (f)</i>	idki tehatsebi.	ኢድኪ ተሐፀቢ።
<i>I washed</i>	tehatsibe.	ተሐፂብ።
dirt	hamed	ሐመድ
dirty	resah	ረሳሕ
garbage	gohaf / rs'hat	ጉሓፍ / ርስሐት
hygenic	t'ina tenkef	ጥኒፍ ተንከፍ
unhygenic	tsrét zeyblu	ፅሬት ዘይብሉ

SLEEP	dqas	ድቃስ
alarm clock	znqhnqh se'at (zawl)	ዝንቕንቕ ሰዓት (ዝድውል)
blanket	koberta	ኮበርታ
dream	hlmi	ሕልሚ
nap (short sleep)	shlbta	ሽልብታ
insomnia	sīnet dqas	ስእነት ድቃስ
mattress	frnash	ፍርናሽ
nap (short sleep)	shelebta (hatsar dqas)	ሓፃር ድቃስ (ሽልብታ)
nightmare	hateftef hlmi	ሃተፍተፍ ሕልሚ
overnight	hadar	ሓዳር
pillow	meter'as	መተርላስ
sheet	ansola	አንሶላ
sleepy	dqas	ድቃስ
snoring (v)	mhrnakh	ምሕርናኽ
<i>Are you tired? (m/f)</i>	dekhimka? dekhimki?	ደኺምካ? ደኺምኪ?
<i>I am sleepy.</i>	dqas metsi'uni.	ድቃስ መፂኡኒ።
<i>I'm not tired.</i>	aydekhemkun.	አይደኽምኩን።
<i>I'm tired.</i>	dekhime.	ደኺመ።

CLOTHING	kdan	ክዳን
belt	meqhenet	መቐነት
bra	tub met'hazi	ጡብ መትሓዚ
bracelet	hambar	ሓምባር
braids	qunano	ቁናኖ
clothesline	kdan mes't'hi	ክዳን መስጥሒ
cosmetics / makeup	mtsebabeqhi	መፀባበቂ
cotton	tut	ጡጥ

diamond
dress
earring
eye glasses
fashion / style
hair braiding
hat (priest/Muslim style)
hat / cap
huge
jewelry
jewel
laundry
leather
lingerie
loose
tight
material/ cloth
narrow
wide
neck tie
necklace
new clothes
old clothes
pants
perfume
purse (women's)
ring
sack / bag
scarf
shirt
shoes
size
skirt
sock
suit
tattoo



almaz
qemsh
kut'sha
menetsr
hadush qdi
cheguri qhumanano
kufyet / *tmtam*
qobi'i
gezif
megayetsi
ĩnqui
bét *htsbo*
korbet
wshti khdan
lh'luh
tsebib
cherqi
tsebib
gefih
krabata
habl ksad
hadush kdan
blay kdan
sre
shto / *chena*
borsa (nay sebeyti)
qelebet
kasha / *santa*
mendil / nay ksad
kamcha / shemiz
chama
aqhen
gurdi qhemsh
kalsi
mului khdan
wqato

አልማዝ
ቀምሽ
ኩትሻ
መነፅር
ሓድሽ ቅዱ
ጨጉሪ ቅናኖ
ኩፍየት / ጥምጣም
ቆቢዕ
ገዚፍ
መጋየሲ
ዕንቀላ
ቤት ሕፅቦ
ቆርበት
ውሽጢ ሽዳን
ልሕሉሕ
ፀቢብ
ጨርቂ
ፀቢብ
ገፈሕ
ክራባታ
ሃብል ከሳድ
ሓዱሽ ከዳን
ብላይ ከዳን
ስረ
ሽቶ / ጨና
ቦርሳ (ናይ ሰብይቲ)
ቀለበት
ካሻ / ሳንጣ
መንዲል / ናይ ከሳድ
ካምቻ / ሸሚዝ
ጫማ
ዓቕን
ጉርዲ ቅምሽ
ካልሲ
ሙሉእ ሽዳን
ውቃጦ



wallet (men's)

wrist watch

too big

too small

new clothes

old clothes

underpants

What are you wearing? (m)

What are you wearing? (f)

What did you wear? (m)

What did you wear? (f)

I am wearing yellow pants.

I will wear white socks.

I'm wearing a red shirt.

I'm wearing black shoes.

I'm wearing brown pants.

It fits.

It doesn't fit.

Its not my size.

Its nice.

Let me try it on.

It's too big for me.

It's too small for me.

borsa (nay seb'ay)

nay id se'at

bta'imi abyí

bta'imi nishtey

hadush kdan

aregit kdan

wshiti sre / butanti

íntay tekhedinka alekha?

íntay tekhedinki alekhi?

íntay tekhedinka nérka?

íntay tekhedinki nérki?

bcha sre tekhedine alekhu.

tsa'ida kalsi kgebríye.

qeyh shemiz tekhedine alekhu.

tselim chama geyre alekhu.

buni sre tekhedine alekhu.

lk'í koynu

aylk'ín

íqney aykonen

tsbuqh íyu

kftno.

na'ay abyí íyu.

nushtey íyu.

በርሳ (ናይ ሰብአይ)

ናይ ኢድ ሰዓት

ብጣዕሚ ዓብይ

ብጣዕሚ ንእሽተይ

ሓዱሽ ከዳን

አረጊት ከዳን

ውሽጢ ስረ / ቡታንቲ

እንታይ ተኸዲንካ አለኸ?

እንታይ ተኸዲንኪ አለኼ?

እንታይ ተኸዲንካ ኔርካ?

እንታይ ተኸዲንኪ ኔርኪ?

ብጫ ስረ ተኸዲነ አለኹ።

ፃዕዳ ካልሲ ከገብር እየ።

ቀይሕ ሽሚዝ ተኸዲነ አለኹ።

ፀሊም ጫማ ገይረ አለኹ።

ቡኒ ስረ ተኸዲነ አለኹ።

ልከዕ ኮይኑ።

አይልከዕን።

ዕቅነይ አይኮነን።

ዕቡቕ እየ።

ከፍትኖ.

ናዓይ ዓብዪ እየ።

ንእሽተይ እየ።



By Axum University Student

PHONE CONVERSATION

Call me. (m)

Call me (f)

Can I call you? (m)

Can I call you? (f)

dewleley.

dewl'ley.

kdwlelka do?

kdwlelki do?

ደዉለለይ።

ደውልለይ።

ከድውለልካ ዶ?

ከድውለልኪ ዶ?

<i>Can I talk to ____? (m/f)</i>	n ____ kezarbo(a) do?	ን ____ ከዛርቦ(ባ) ዶ?
<i>Hold just a minute.</i>	hade deqhiqha tsna'h.	ሓደ ደቂቃ ፅናሕ።
<i>I am in ____.</i>	ab ____ alekhu.	አብ ____ አለኹ።
<i>I called you. (m)</i>	dewilelka neyre.	ደዋለልካ ነይረ።
<i>I called you. (f)</i>	dewilelki.	ደዋለልኪ።
<i>I can't hear you.</i>	ksem'i ayke'alkun.	ከሰምዎ አይከአልኩን።
<i>I didn't hear you.</i>	aysema'ikukhan.	አይሰማዎኩኸን።
<i>I left a message.</i>	melikhti gedife.	መልእኹቲ ገዳፈ።
<i>I will call you.</i>	kdwlelka iye.	ከድውለልካ እየ።
<i>I'm talking on the phone.</i>	ab silki alekhu.	አብ ስልኬ አለኹ።
<i>There was no answer.</i>	melsi ayneberen.	መልሲ አይነበረን።
<i>Who is speaking?</i>	men kbl?	መንከ ብል?
<i>What did you say? (m/f)</i>	ĩntay belka? / ĩntay belki?	እንታይ በልካ? / እንታይ በልኪ?

NOISE / MUSIC	dmtsi	ድምፂ
disturbance / bother	rebsha	ረብሻ
drum	koboro	ኮቦሮ
guitar	gitar	ጊታር
loud	awta / tera'ita	ዓውታ / ጠራዕታ
music	muziqa	ሙዚቃ
musical instrument	muziqa mesar'hi	ሙዚቃ መሳርሒ
noise	dmtsi	ድምፂ
party	dgs(festa)	ፌስታ(ድግስ)
recording	qdah	ቅዳሕ
scream / shout	awayat	አውያት
silence / quiet	tset'ta	ፀጥታ
song	derfi	ደርፌ
sound	dmtsi	ድምፂ
stereo	stereo	ስተሪዮ
voice / volume	dmtsi	ድምፂ
<i>Be quiet. (m/f)</i>	sqh bel / beli	ስቕ በል / በሊ
<i>lower the volume. (m/f)</i>	dmtsi qhens / qhensi	ድምፂ ቅንስ / ቅንሲ



ELECTRICITY / POWER	életric	ኤለትሪክ
bright	dmuqh / zentsebarqh	ድሙቕ / ዘንፀባርቕ
charcoal	feham	ፈሐም

dark	<i>tselmat</i>	ፀልማት
electric wire	<i>eletrik gemed</i>	ኤሌትሪክ ገመድ
hydro power	<i>hayli eletric may</i>	ሓይሊ ኤሌትሪክ ማይ
gas	<i>gaz</i>	ጋዝ
kerosene	<i>lamba</i>	ላምፖ
lamp	<i>masho / fanus</i>	ማሽ / ፋኑስ
light	<i>mebrahti</i>	መብራህቲ
light bulb	<i>ampul</i>	አምፑል
power outage	<i>m'tfa'i hayli mebrahti</i>	ምጥፋእ ሓይሊ መብራህቲ
power station / plant	<i>tabya hayli elektrik</i>	ጣብያ ሓይሊ ኤሌትሪክ
solar power	<i>hayli eletric tsehay</i>	ሓይሊ ኤሌትሪክ ፀሓይ
switch	<i>mebrhi / meff'i</i>	መብርሂ / መጥፍኢ
wind power	<i>hayli eletric nfas</i>	ሓይሊ ኤሌትሪክ ንፋስ
<i>Turn it on .</i>	<i>abrhaya.</i>	አብርሃያ
<i>Turn off .</i>	<i>a'tfa'aya / alma'aya.</i>	አጥፋኢያ / አልማዓያ
<i>The power is out.</i>	<i>hayli mebrahti yelen</i>	ሓይሊ መብራህቲ የለን

WATER RESOURCES	habti may	ሃብቲ ማይ
contaminated / polluted	<i>resa 'h / bkul</i>	ረሳሕ / ብኩል
contaminated water	<i>tebelashewe may</i>	ተባላሸው ማይ
dam	<i>gdb</i>	ግድብ
drinking water	<i>zstey may</i>	ዝስተይ ማይ
drainage	<i>tsererta</i>	ፀረርታ
ground water	<i>may krse mdri</i>	ማይ ከርስ ምድሪ
hose	<i>tubo may</i>	ቱቦ ማይ
plumbing	<i>srahti buanbua</i>	ስራሕቲ ቧንቧ
pump	<i>metati</i>	መጣጢ
spring / water source	<i>fl'fl may</i>	ፍልፍል ማይ
tap water	<i>may buanbua</i>	ማይ ቧንቧ
water	<i>may</i>	ማይ
water pump	<i>may meshabi</i>	ማይ መስካቢ
water supply	<i>aqhrbot may</i>	አቕርቦት ማይ
well	<i>ila</i>	ዒላ
<i>There is a water shortage.</i>	<i>may htsret alo.</i>	ማይ ሕፀረት አለ።

POST OFFICE	posta bét	ፖስታ ቤት
address	adrasha	አድራሻ
box	bako	ባኮ
envelope / mail	posta	ፖስታ
letter	debdabé	ደብዳቤ
message	melikhiti	መልእክት
package	ishug	እሹግ
stamp (postage)	témbr	ቴምብር
<i>I want to send this package.</i>	izi aqhha ksed'd ydeli	እዚ አቕሐ ክሰድድ ይደሊ
<i>I am waiting for a package.</i>	aqhha ytsbe alekhu	አቕሐ ይፅበ አለኹ
<i>Has my package arrived?</i>	aqhhay betsihu do?	አቕሐይ በዚሑ ዶ?

THE WORLD	alem	ዓለም
atmosphere	kebabi ayer	ከባቢ አየር
cloud	debena	ደበና
ground / land	mdri	ምድሪ
moon	werhi	ወርሒ
planet	planét	ፕላኔት
sky	semay	ሰማይ
star	kokhob	ኮኹብ
sun	tsehay	ፀሓይ
universe / outer space	hwa	ህዋ

DIRECTIONS / LOCATION	anfet / shenekh	አንፈት / ሸነኽ
here	abzi	አብዙይ
from here	kabzuy	ካብዙይ
there	aftuy	አፍቱይ
to there	naftuy	ናፍቱይ
far	rhuqh	ርሑቕ
near	qereba	ቀረባ
<i>across the road.</i>	seger mengedi	ሰገር መንገዲ
<i>Go this way(m/f)</i>	bezuy kid / bezuy kidi	በዙይ ኪድ / በዙይ ኪዲ
<i>I'm taking a walk</i>	b'igri inqesaqhes alekhu	ብእግሪ እንቀሳቕስ አለኹ
<i>To the left.</i>	nab tsegam	ናብ ፀጋም
<i>To the right.</i>	nab yeman	ናብ የማን
<i>Straight ahead.</i>	nqhdmit	ንቕድሚት

<i>Up there.</i>	afti la'li	አፍቲ ላዕሊ
<i>Down there.</i>	afti tahti	አፍቲ ታሐቲ
<i>Over there.</i>	abti kye (aftu nye)	አብቲ ከየ (አፍቱ ንየ)
<i>This way</i>	bezi mengedi	በዚ መንገዱ
<i>Where are you going? (m)</i>	nabey tkhed alekha?	ናበይ ትኸድ አለኸ?
<i>Where are you going? (f)</i>	nabey tkhedi alekhi?	ናበይ ትኸዲ አለኸ?
<i>Where are you? (m/f)</i>	abey alekha/khi?	አበይ አለኸ/ኸ?
<i>Where were you? (m/f)</i>	abey nérka / nérki?	አበይ ኔርካ / ኔርኪ?
<i>Where did you come from? (m)</i>	kabey metsikha?	ካበይ መደኸ?
<i>Where did you come from? (f)</i>	kabey metsikhi?	ካበይ መደኸ?
<i>Where is it located?</i>	abey yrkeb?	አበይ ይርከብ?
<i>Where is it?</i>	abey alo?	አበይ አሎ?
<i>Where was he / she?</i>	abey neyru / neyra?	አበይ ነይሩ / ነይራ?
<i>Which direction is it?</i>	nabey shenekhiyu?	ናበይ ሸነኽ እዩ?
<i>Which way is it?</i>	bebey iyu?	በበይ እዩ?

GEOGRAPHY	s'ne-merét (aqemamta)	ስነ - መሬት (አቀማምጣ)
altitude / elevation	b' rakhe	ብራኽ
border / boundary/ edge / limit	wesen / dob	ወሰን / dob
continent	ahgur	አህጉር
country	hager	ሃገር
direction	anfet / shenekh	አንፈት / ሸነኽ
equator	qnat merét	ቅናት መሬት
latitude	moro (tegedami)	ሞሮ (ተገዳሚ)
local	kebabyawi	ከባብያዊ
location / place	bota	ቦታ
longitude	qasta / qewami)	ቃስታ/ ቀዋሚ
map	karta	ካርታ
region	kebab	ከባቢ
EAST	mbraqh	ምብራቕ
WEST	m'i'rab	ምዕራብ
NORTH	semén	ሰሜን
SOUTH	debub	ደቡብ

COUNTRY NAMES

In Tigrinya, certain countries are pronounced similar to English. Some are quite different. Here is a sampling of country names in Tigrinya.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
America	amerika	አሜሪካ
Australia	awstraliya	አውስትራሊያ
Brazil	brazil	ብራዚል
Canada	kanada	ካናዳ
China	chayna	ቻይና
Egypt	gbtsi / nsri	ግብፂ / ንስሪ
England	ingliz / britanya	እንግሊዝ / ብሪጣንያ
Eritrea	éritrya	ኤሪትሪያ
Ethiopia	etiyoopia	ኢትዮጵያ
France	ferensay	ፈረንሳይ
Germany	jermen	ጀርመን
Greece	grikh	ግሪክ
India	hndi	ህንዲ
Israel	īsra'él	እስራኤል
Italy	taliyan / tliyan	ጣሊያን
Jamaica	jamayka	ጃማይካ
Japan	japan	ጃፓን
Kenya	kénya	ኬንያ
Korea	korya	ኮሪያ
Netherlands	nézerland	ኔዘርላንድ
Nigeria	nayjeria	ናይጄሪያ
Poland	poland	ፖላንድ
Russia	rusiya	ሩሲያ
South Africa	debub afriqa	ደቡብ አፍሪካ
Sudan	sudan	ሱዳን
Sweden	shweden	ሸወደን
Turkey	turk	ቱርክ

To indicate the nationality of a person one uses a suffix, typically **awi** for a male, and **awit** for a female. Sometimes there are exceptions to this rule, such as Saudi man is **wedi suḍi** and Saudi woman is **gual saudi**.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
American (m)	amerikawi	አሜሪካዊ
American (f)	americawit	አሜሪካዊት
Brazilian (m)	brazilawi	ብራዚላዊ
Brazilian (f)	brazilawit	ብራዚላዊት
Chinese (m)	chaynawi	ቻይናዊ
Chinese (f)	chaynawit	ቻይናዊት
Eritrean (m)	értriyawi	ኤርትራያዊ
Eritrean (f)	értriyawit	ኤርትራያዊት
English (m)	īnglizawi	እንግሊዛዊ
English (f)	īnglizawit	እንግሊዛዊት
Ethiopian (m)	ityopiawi	ኢትዮጵያዊ
Ethiopian (f)	ityopiawit	ኢትዮጵያዊት
German (m)	jermenawi	ጀርመናዊ
German (f)	jermenawit	ጀርመናዊት
<i>What country are you from?</i>	kabey adi ikha (khi).	ካበይ ዓዲ ኢኻ (ኸ.)?
<i>I am Ethiopian.</i>	ityopyawi iye.	ኢትዮጵያዊ እየ።
<i>I come from Ethiopia.</i>	kab ityopya metsi'e.	ካብ ኢትዮጵያ መጻለ።

ENVIRONMENT	kebabī	ከባቢ
barren	bada	ባዳ
biodiversity	bzha hiwet	ብዝሃ ሂወት
climate change	ayer lewī	አየር ለውጢ
conservation	m'iqab	ምዕቃብ
consumption	qeleb	ቀለብ
desert	mdre beda	ምድረ በዳ
desertification	mdre bedanet	ምድረ በዳነት
ecosystem	s'ne mhdar	ስነ ምህዳር
environment	kebabī	ከባቢ
environmental resources	kebabiyawi hafti	ከባቢያዊ ሃፍቲ
forest	dur / gereb / deni	ዱር / ገረብ / ደኒ
forestry	srahti dur	ስራሕቲ ዱር
garbage / rubbish	guahaf	ጓሓፍ
lumber	tawla / īnchēti	ጣዉላ / ዕንጨቲ
log	sanqa	ሳንቃ
deforestation	brset agrab	ብርስት አግራብ

reforestation	dagme greba	ዳግመ ግረባ
man-made	seb zserho	ሰብ ዝሰርሐ
natural	tefetro'awi	ተፈጥሮአዊ
natural resource	tefetro'awi haftitat	ተፈጥሮአዊ ሃፍቲታት
pollution	bkhlet	ብኽለት
seedling	felsi	ፈልሲ
tree nursery	nay felsi bota	ናይ ፈልሲ ቦታ
habitat	tefetro'awi menebabro	ተፈጥሮአዊ መካባብሮ
sustainable	qetsalinet	ቀፃሊነት
wildlife	dur arawit	ዱር ኣራዊት
wilderness	dur / berekha	ዱር / በረኻ
wildfire	hawi / bar'i	ሓዊ / ባርዕ
wood	incheti	ዕንጨቲ



Love what you do!

srahkha fto! (m) srahkhi ftewi! (f)

ስራሕኻ ፍቶ! / ስራሕኺ ፍተዊ!

PLANTS	tekhli	ተኽሊ
branch	chenfer	ጨንፈር
bush / shrub	qu'tquat	ቁጥቋጥ
cactus	qolqual / beles	ቆልቋል / በለስ
eucalyptus	qelamitos	ቀላሚጦስ
exotic tree	f'luy om	ፍሉይ ተኽሊ
flower	imbeba	ዕምበባ
fruit tree	fre wahabi tekhli	ፍረ ዋሃቢ ተኽሊ
grass	sa'iri	ሳዕሪ

indigenous tree
juniper / cedar
leaf
olive tree
plant
root
sunflower
stem
thorn
tree
trunk
vine / climber
weed

hager beqol tekhli
ts'hdi
qotsli
awli'ŕ
tekhli
sur
suf
chenfer / gundi om
ishokh
om
gundi
hareg
tsahyay

ሃገር በቆል ተኸሊ
ፅሕዲ
ቆፅሊ
አውሊዕ
ተኸሊ
ሰር
ሰፍ
ጨንፈር / ጉንዲአም
እሾኸ
አም
ጉንዲ
ሓረግ
የሀያይ



GEOLOGY	s'ne merét	ስነ መሬት
cave	b'ati	ብዓተ
downhill	qulqulet	ቁልቁለት
erosion	fgre merét	ፍግረ መሬት
flat	setah / méda	ሰጣሕ / ሜዳ
highland	degu'a	ደጉዓ
hill	ĩmba	እምባ
hole	nekhual / gudguad	ነኽሊ / ጉድጓድ
hole (deep)	newih gudguad	ነዊሕ ጉድጓድ
hole (shallow)	ha'tsir gudguad	ሓፂር ጉድጓድ
land	merét	መሬት
lowland	qola	ቆላ
mine (gold)	(werqi) zwetso bota	(ወርቁ) ዝወዖ ቦታ
mineral	me'adn	መዳድን
mountain	gobo	ጎቦ
mountain peak / apex	chaf gobo (ĩmba)	ጫፍ ጎቦ (እምባ)
mud	chqa	ጭቃ
pile	kumra	ኩምራ
rocky	kewah	ከዋሕ
sand	hutsa	ሐፃ
semi high land	hawsi degu'a	ሓውሲ ደጉዓ
slope	gdmi	ግድማ

soil	<i>hamed</i>	ሐመድ
steep	<i>tsedfi</i>	ፀድፊ
stone / rock	<i>imni</i>	እምኒ
topography	<i>aqemamta</i>	አቀማምጣ
underground	<i>t'hti mdri</i>	ትኩቲ ምድሪ
uphill	<i>aqhebet</i>	ዓቕበት

BODIES OF WATER		
beach	<i>wesen bahri</i>	ወሰን ባሕሪ
cliff	<i>tsedfi</i>	ፀድፊ
creek / stream	<i>ruba</i>	ሩባ
deep water	<i>amiqh may</i>	ዓሚቕ ማይ
fresh water	<i>hadush may</i>	ሐድሽ ማይ
island	<i>desét</i>	ደሴት
lake	<i>qalay</i>	ቃላይ
peninsula	<i>woshmet merét</i>	ዎሽመጥ መሬት
pond	<i>ïquar</i>	ዕቋር
reservoir	<i>metaraqhemi</i>	መጠራቕሚ
river	<i>ruba</i>	ሩባ
salt water	<i>chew zelewo may</i>	ጨው ዘለዎ ማይ
shallow water	<i>qereba may</i>	ቀረባ ማይ
waterfall	<i>mencha'i cha'ïta</i>	መንጫዕጫዕታ
waves	<i>ma'ïbel</i>	ማዕበል
wetland	<i>jeqhjeqh</i>	ጆቕጆቕ

DISASTERS		
ash	<i>hamukhshti</i>	ሐሙኸሽቲ
burn (v)	<i>mqtsal</i>	ምቅፃል
collapse (failure)	<i>wdqet</i>	ውድቀት
destroy	<i>mt'fa'i</i>	ምጥፋኢ
disaster	<i>hadega</i>	ሐደጋ
disaster prevention	<i>hadega mklkhal</i>	ሐደጋ ምክልኻል
drainage	<i>tsererta / fesasi</i>	ፀረርታ / ፈሳሲ
earthquake	<i>mnqtqat merét</i>	ምንቅጥቃጥ መሬት
famine / starvation	<i>tmyet</i>	ጥምየት
fire	<i>hawi</i>	ሐዊ

flame	nebelbal	ነበልባል
flood	wh'j	ውሕጅ
forest fire	bari chaka	ባርዕ ጫካ
hazardous / dangerous	hadegeña	ሓደገኛ
hurricane	hbobula	ህበቡላ
monsoon	kremti	ክረምቲ
natural disaster	tefetro hadega	ተፈጥሮ ሓደጋ
rescue	mdhan	ምድሓን
smoke	tki	ትኪ
volcano	isate gomora	እሳተ ጎመራ

WEATHER	kunetat ayer	ኩነታት አየር
autumn	tsdya	ፅድያ
cloud / cloudy	debena / debenawi	ደበና / ደበናዊ
cold / cool	z'hul	ዝሒል
very cold	qhezhi	ቐዝሒ
condition	kunetat	ኩነታት
dry season	hagay	ሓጋይ
rainy season	kremti	ክረምቲ
drought	drqi	ድርቂ
dry	dereqh	ደረቕ
fog	gme	ግመ
fall	qew'i	ቀውዒ
heat	wa'i	ዋዒ
hot	wu'iy	ወዕይ
humid	rahdi zelew	ራህዒ ዘለዎ
humidity	rahdi	ራህዒ
ice	bered	በረድ
light rain shower	kafa	ካፋ
lightning	mebreqh	መብረቕ
moisture	teli / awli	ጠሊ / አውሊ
rain	may / znab	ማይ / ዝናብ
rainbow	meqhenet iney mariam	መቐነት እነይ ማርያም
rainy season	kremti	ክረምቲ
snow	bered	በረድ
storm	hbobula	ህበቡላ

season	weqhti	ወቕቲ
sunlight	tsehay brhan	ፅሓይ ብርሃን
sun / sunny	tsehay / tsehay bezhi	ፀሓይ / ፀሓይ በዝሒ
tropical	muqhet zelewo khebab	ሙቕት ዘለዎ ኸባቢ
thunder	negoda	ነጎዳ
temperature	meten wa'i	መጠን ዋዒ
warm (for drinks)	wu'uy	ዉዑይ
warm	muqhet	ሙቕት
weather	kunetat ayer	ኩነታት አየር
wind / windy	nefasi	ነፋሲ
sunset	tsehay ararbo	ፀሓይ ዓራርቦ
sunrise	tsehay b'raqh	ፀሓይ ብራቕ

<i>What a beautiful day.</i>	des zbl me'alti.	ደስ ዝብል መዓልቲ።
<i>It is cold / hot.</i>	quri ÿyu / muqhet ÿyu.	ቁሪ እዩ / ሙቕት እዩ።
<i>It is raining.</i>	may yweqi alo.	ማይ ይወቅዕ አሎ
<i>It is sunny</i>	tsehay ÿyu	ፀሓይ እዩ።



MATH / SCIENCE	hisab'n sa'yyns	ሒሳብን ሳይንስ
addition	mwsakh	ምውሳኽ
analysis	zrzt	ዝርዝር
chemical	kémikal	ኬሚካል
division / divide (pl)	m'mqal	ምምቃል
gas	gaz	ጋዝ
liquid / fluid	fesasi	ፈሳሲ

math	<i>hisab</i>	ሒሳብ
multiplication	<i>mrbaḥ</i>	ምርባሕ
organic	<i>hiwetawi</i>	ሂወታዊ
percent	<i>mi'itawi</i>	ሚእታዊ
physical	<i>akalawi tefe'tro</i>	አካላዊ ተፈጥሮ
powder	<i>hruch</i>	ሕሩጭ
ratio	<i>zmetaten / m'tn</i>	ዝመጣጠን / ምጥን
science	<i>tbeb</i>	ጥበብ
scientific	<i>saynsawi</i>	ሳይንሳዊ
solid	<i>dereqh</i>	ደረቕ
subtraction	<i>m'nkay / mgudal</i>	ምንካይ / ምጉዳል

SHAPE / MEASUREMENT	<i>qrtsi / melek'i</i>	ቅርፂ / መለከዒ
100 kilos	<i>kuntal (mi'iti khilo)</i>	ኩንታል (ሚእቲ ኪሎ)
amount	<i>aqhen / bezhi</i>	ዓቕን / በዝሒ
angle	<i>kurna'i / me'i'tsefi</i>	ኩርናዕ / መዕፀፊ
area	<i>gfhat</i>	ግፍሓት
arrow	<i>qest</i>	ቀስት
center	<i>ma'ikhel</i>	ማእኸል
circle	<i>kbi</i>	ክቢ
corner	<i>kurna'i</i>	ኩርናዕ
curve	<i>t'wya</i>	ጥዉያ
depth	<i>t'lqet</i>	ጥልቀት
distance	<i>r'hqhet</i>	ርሕቀት
dot / point	<i>ne'tbi</i>	ነጥቢ
elevation / altitude	<i>brakhe</i>	ብራኽ
height	<i>nwhat</i>	ንውሐት
insufficient / shortage	<i>godelo / h'tsret</i>	ጉደሎ / ሕፅረት
length	<i>qumet</i>	ቁመት
line	<i>mesmer</i>	መስመር
linear	<i>bmesmer</i>	ብመስመር
measurement	<i>aqhen</i>	ዓቕን
more than enough	<i>hlfi / l'ili aqhen</i>	ሕልፊ / ልዕሊ ዓቕን
rectangle	<i>arba'ite kurna'i</i>	አርባዕተ ኩርናዕ
round	<i>kbi</i>	ክቢ
shape	<i>qhrtsi</i>	ቕርፂ

square	ma'ire rba'i	ማዕረ ርባዕ
triangle	s'lus kurna'i	ስለስ ኩርናዕ
volume	t'hzto	ትሕዝቶ
weight	kbdet	ክብደት
width	goni	ጎኒ

LANGUAGE	quanqua	ቋንቋ
accent	qlatse dmtsi	ቅላፀ ድምፂ
adjective	qhstl	ቕፅል
adverb	tewesakhi gs	ተወሳኺ ግስ
alphabet / script	fidel	ፊደል
antonym	tetsarari	ተፃራሪ
comma	serez	ስረዝ
definition	megletsi	መግለፂ
dictionary	mezgebe qhalat	መዝገበ ቋላት
foreign language	nay wetsa'i quanqua	ናይ ወፃኢ ቋንቋ
grammar	s'wasw	ስዋስዉ
meaning / translation	trgum	ትርጉም
noun	sm	ስም
paragraph	kfal tshuf	ክፋል ፅሑፍ
plural	bzuh qutsri	ብዙሕ ቁፅሪ
prepositions	tewesakhi sm	ተወሳኺ ስም
pronunciation	ademamtsa zereba	ኣደማምፃ ዘረባ
question mark	hto mlkt	ሕቶ ምልክት
sentence	mulu'i hasab	ሙሉእ ሓሳብ
rspelling	sr'at fidelate qal	ስርዓት ፊደላት ቃል
synonym	temesasali	ተመሳሳሊ
verb	gs	ግስ

ADVERBS	tewesakhi gs	ተወሳኺ ግስ
accidentally	bhandebet	ብሃንደበት
as	kem	ከም
approximately	bgmt	ብግምት
barely	n'n'ushtey	ንንኡሽተይ
basically	bmeseretu	ብመሰረቱ
carefully	bmqaqhe	ብጥንቃቄ

easily	bqhelil	ብቐሊል
exactly	btkhkl	ብትኽክል
finally	ab mewedaïta	አብ መወዳእታ
generally	<i>hafeshawi / bhafesha</i>	ሓፈሻዊ / ብሓፈሻ
honestly / really / truthfully	<i>bhaqi / b'unet</i>	ብሓቂ / ብኡነት
however	ykhunmber	ይኹንምበር
individually / separately	felalikha	ፈላሊኻ
jointly / together	<i>bhabar</i>	ብሓባር
lately	ab qereba iwan	አብ ቀረባ እዋን
luckily	b'ïdl	ብዕድል
mainly / especially	bflay	ብፍላይ
more than / extremely	<i>bzbeletse / zyada</i>	ዝያዳ
obviously	<i>bgltsi</i>	ብግልጺ
precisely / perfectly	btkhkl	ብትኽክል
primarily / mostly	bqhedamnet	ብቐዳምነት
quickly	<i>bqhltuf</i>	ብቐልጡፍ
repeatedly	btedegagami	ብተደጋጋሚ
sadly	bmhzan	ብምሕዛን
seriously	b'rgts	ብርግፅ
slightly	bw'hd	ብውሕድ
suddenly	bhandebet	ብሃንደበት
surprisingly	bmgram	ብምግራም
surely / certainly	brgts	ብርግፅ
thankfully	bmsgana	ብምስጋና
unexpectedly	<i>zeytehasebe</i>	ዘይተሓሰበ
unfortunately	bhandebet	ብሃንደበት
unlikely	zeymesl	ዘይመስል

POSITIVE DESCRIPTIONS	awentawi agalts	አወንታዊ አገላልፃ
accurate	lkī / tkhkl	ልክዕ / ትኽክል
alert / active	nqhuḥ	ንቕሕ
astonishing	zedenqḥ	ዘደንቐ
beautiful (m/f)	tsbuqḥ / tsbqhti	ፅቡቕ / ፅብቕቲ
brave	belih	በሊሕ
calm	rgu'i	ርጉዕ

challenging	fetani	ፈታኒ
clever	blhateña	ብልሓተኛ
comfortable	mchuw	ምቹው
curious	hntuy	ሀንጡይ
dependable / reliable	te'amani	ተአማኒ
determined	qorats	ቆራፅ
diligent	qltuf	ቅልጡፍ
educated	mhur	ምሁር
effective	ntuf	ንጡፍ
efficient	wahale	ዋሓለ
enthusiasm	href	ሀረፍ
necessary	agedasi	አገዳሲ
essential	teqhami	ጠቅሚ
important	adlayi	አድላዩ
exciting	zehrf / lbi zwesd	ዘህርፍ / ልቢ ዝወስድ
flawless / perfect	ftsum	ፍፁም
flexible	luslus	ሉስሉስ
frequently	btedegagami	ብተደጋጋሚ
fresh	hadush	ሓዱሽ
friendly	mqhlul	ምቕሉል
generous	legas	ለጋስ
gentle	irum / rgu'i	እሩም / ርጉእ
good (m/f)	tsbuqh / tsbqhti	ፅቡቕ / ፅብቕቲ
great	harif / bta'imi tsbuqh	ሐሪፍ / ብጣዕሚ ፅቡቕ
handsome	des behali	ደስ በሃሊ
helpful	hagazi	ሓጋዚ
honest	qnu'i	ቅኑዕ
humorous	mes'haqhi	መስሐቂ
important	agedasi	አገዳሲ
impressive	zednqh	ዘድንቕ
independent	netsa	ነፃ
intelligent	felat	ፈላጥ
interesting	sehabay	ስሓባይ
kind	ruh'ruh	ሩህሩህ
nice	t'um	ጥዑም
lovely	tefetawi	ተፈታዊ

loyal	imun	እመን
lucky	idleña	ዕድለኛ
memorable	zeyrsaï	ዘይርሳዕ
open minded	g'luts hangol / qnuï	ግሉፅ ሓገጎል / ቅኑዕ
ordinary / normal	lmud	ልሙድ
patience	t'igsti	ትዕግስቲ
polite	t'hut	ትሑት
popular	f'lut	ፍሉጥ
positive	qnuï	ቅኑዕ
powerful	hayal	ሓያል
precise	lk'i	ልክዕ
proud	kuru'i	ኩሩዕ
reliable	zete'amam'n	ዘተኣማምን
sane	t'uy	ጥዑይ
sensitive	tekhuasahay	ተኸሳሳይ
sexy (m/f)	des behali / des behalit	ደስ በሃሊ / ደስ በሃሊት
smart / clever	gobez / nfu'i	ጎበዝ / ንፉዕ
special	f'luy	ፍሉይ
solid	dereqh	ደረቕ
strong	hayal / tebai	ሓያል / ተባዕ
sturdy	tnkur / ts'nu'i	ጥንኩር / ፅኑዕ
stylish (m)	m'irug	ምዕሩግ
sympathetic	hazan	ሓዛን
tranquil	tset zbele	ፀጥ ዝበለ
unforgettable	zeyrsa'i	ዘይርሳዕ
useful	teqhami	ጠቓሚ
wise	mestew'ali	መስተውዓሊ

NEGATIVE DESCRIPTIONS	alutawi agelaltsa	ኣሉታዊ ኣገላልፃ
annoying	zekhori	ዘኾሪ
awful	zeseq'qh	ዘሰቕቕ
bad	hmaqh	ሕማቕ
bastard	dqhala	ድቓላ
boring	zetsli / mehekeyi	ዘፅልእ / መሀከዪ
careless	zeygdes	ዘይግደስ
clumsy	dergaf	ደርጋፍ

corrupt	g'izuy	ግዕዙይ
coward	feraḥ	ፈራሕ
decayed	zbesbese	ዝበሰበሰ
disgrace	wrdet	ውርደት
disgusting	zetslī	ዘፅልእ
evil	īkey / rgum	እከይ / ርጉም
fool	m'īshaw	ምዕሻው
horrible	zedngts / hmaqḥ / zesenbd	ዘድንግፅ / ሕማቕ / ዘሰንብድ
idiot	asha	ዓሻ
illiterate	mahaym / zeytemahare	ማሃይም / ዘይተማሃረ
isolated	ntsul	ንፁል
jealous	qena'ī	ቀናእ
lazy	hakay / senef	ሃካይ / ስነፍ
liar	hasawi	ሓሳዊ
meaningless	trgum zeyblu	ትርጉም ዘይብሉ
nasty	hmaqḥ / gnay	ሕማቕ / ግናይ
obscene	tseyaf	ፀያፍ
quarrelsome	teba'asay	ተባኣሳይ
rude	sdi	ስዲ
selfish	s'su'ī	ስሱዕ
senseless	sm'it zeyblu	ስምዒት ዘይብሉ
shame	hfret	ሕፍረት
shameful	zehfr	ዘሕፍር
shameless	zeyhafr	ዘይሓፍር
strange	zeylmud / gasha neger	ዘይልሙድ / ጋሻ ነገር
stupid	dnzuz / dedeb	ድንዙዝ / ደደብ
taboo / obscene	newri	ነውሪ
un clear	zeynetsere	ዘይነፀረ
unacceptable	teqhebalnet zeyblu	ተቐባልነት ዘይብሉ
undesirable	zeydle	ዘይድለ
unlucky	īdl zeyblu	ዕድል ዘይብሉ
unnecessary	zeyedli	ዘየድሊ
unusual / unfamiliar	zeytelemede	ዘይተለምደ
wasteful	mebakheni	መባኸኒ
weak	dkhum	ድኹም

worthless / futile

rebha zeyblu

ረብሓ ዘይበሉ

DESCRIBING PEOPLE

n'seb mglats

ን ሰብ ምግለፅ

attractive / beautiful

tsbuqh / tsbqhti

ፅቡቕ / ፅብቕቲ

bald

melat / berah

መላጥ / በራሕ

beauty

qunjna

ቁንጅና

dark (m/f)

tselim / tselam

ፀሊም / ፀላም

elderly

shmagle / aregit

ሽማግለ / አረጊት

elders

abeyti

ዓበይቲ

fat (m/f)

reguid / reguad

ረጉድ / ረጓድ

gray hair

seyab tseguri

ሰያብ ፀጉሪ

healthy

t'uy / deldala

ጥዑይ / ደልዳላ

naked

trah nebsi

ጥራሕ ነብሲ

old woman

aregit

አረጊት

old man

shmagle seb'ay

ሽማግለ ሰብአይ

short (m/f)

hatsir / hatsar

ሓፂር / ሓፃር

strong

tenkara / duldul

ጠንካራ / ዱልዱል

tall / long (m/f)

newih / newah

ነዊሕ / ነዋሕ

thin (m/f)

qetin / qetan

ቀጢን / ቀጣን

ugly (m/f)

zetsli / tetsli

ዘፅልኦ / ተፅልኦ

young

men'isey

መንእሰይ

**COMPARISON**

m'mz'zan

ምምዝዛን

easy

qelil

ቀሊል

difficult

atsegami

አፀጋሚ

bigger

z'abeye

ዝዓበየ

smaller

zne'ase

ዝነኣሰ

high	la'ilay	ላዕላይ
medium	ma'ikhelay	ማእኸላይ
low	tahti	ታሕተ
alike	zmesl	ዝመስል
as much / as many	knd	ከንድ
different (unique)	fluy	ፍሉይ
even / equal	ma'ire	ማዕረ
identical	ma'ire	ማዕረ
large / big	abyi / gezif	ዓብዪ / ዝዚፍ
main	wana / zbeletse	ዋና / ዝበለፀ
mainly	bzbeletse	ብዝበለፀ
majority	abzaha	አብዛሓ
many	bzuh	ብዙሕ
massive	bta'imi gezif	ብጣዕሚ ዝዚፍ
opposite / reverse	antsar / tetsarari	አንገርገር / ተፃራር
similar	temesasali	ተመሳሳሊ
the same	hade aynet	ሓደ ዓይነት
<i>They are the same.</i>	<i>hade aynet i'iom.</i>	ሓደ ዓይነት እዮም።
<i>They are very different.</i>	<i>hade aynet aykonun.</i>	ሓደ ዓይነት ኣይኮኑን።

BAD BEHAVIOUR

crazy	ibud	ዕቡድ
dummy	asha / hasas	ዓሻ / ሃሳስ
dishonest	haqi zgodelo / zeyqnu'i	ሓቂ ዝገደሎ / ዘይቅኑዕ
goof / fool	anjat / asha / hasas	ዓንጃል / ዓሻ / ሃሳስ
harassment	mhwakh	ምህዋኽ
insult	tserfi	ፀርፊ
<i>Don't touch me. (m)</i>	aytnke'eni.	ኣይትንከእኒ።
<i>Don't touch me. (f)</i>	aytnk'ini.	ኣይትንከእኒ።
<i>Go away. (m/f)</i>	kid / kidi.	ኪድ / ኪዲ።
<i>I would like to be by myself.</i>	nbeyney k'khewn ideli.	ንበይነይ ክኸውን እደሊ።
<i>Leave me alone (m)</i>	gdefeni.	ግደፈኒ።
<i>Leave me alone (f)</i>	gdefni.	ግደፍኒ።
<i>No. (I don't want.)</i>	imbi aydeln.	እምቢ ኣይደልን።
<i>Shut up.</i>	tset bel / sqh bel.	ፀጥበል / ስቕ በል።
<i>Stop it.</i>	dew abl.	ደው ኣበል።

<i>Thief!</i>	leyba!	ለይባ፤
<i>Catch him! (m/f)</i>	hazo / haza!	ሓዞ / ሓዛ፤
<i>That is not fair.</i>	mizanawi aykonen.	ሚዛናዊ አይኮነን።
<i>What are you looking at? (m/f)</i>	ñintay t'r'i alekha/khi?	እንታይ ትርኢ አለኸ/ኼ?
<i>None of your business.</i>	srahkha/khi aykonen	ስራሕኸ/ኼ አይኮነን
<i>You are lying. (m)</i>	hasikha.	ሓሲኸ።
<i>You are lying. (f)</i>	hasikhi.	ሓሲኼ።
<i>You are rude. (m)</i>	be'alege ikha.	በዓለገ ኢኸ።
<i>You are rude. (f)</i>	be'alege ikhi.	በዓለገ ኢኼ።
<i>You are disturbing me. (m)</i>	trbsheni alekha.	ትርብሽኒ አለኸ።
<i>You are disturbing me. (f)</i>	trbshni alekhi.	ትርብሽኒ አለኼ።

POLITE PHRASE TO SAY TO BEGGARS WHEN UNABLE TO DONATE

(to male)	yrdaïkha	ደርዳእኸ
(to female)	yrdaïkhi	ደርዳእኼ
(to plural)	yrdaïkhum	ደርዳእኹም

POPULAR EXPRESSIONS

Following are popular expressions or slang words or phrases. These may vary by region.

English	Phonetic	Tigrinya
absolute truth ('I swear to God!')	s'gakha/khi (m/f)	ስጋኸ/ስጋኼ
absolute truth ('I swear to God!')	demka/ki (m/f)	ደምካ/ደምኪ
Absolutely!	brgts!	ብርግፅ፤
babe / honey	shikor / ma'ar	ማዓር
expression of satisfaction (like after a drink of beer)	asey / asena!	አሰይ፤ / አሰና፤
Expression of severe disapproval ('Really!')	ane'do!	ኣነዶ፤
fat	fezrai	ፈዝራይ
God is my witness (pointing up to heaven)	ab'a alo!	ኣብኣ አሎ፤
Have a seat (with respect)	nber (m) / nberi (f)	ንበር / ንበሪ
How dare you!? (said by man)	wedyatu!	ወድያተ!
How dare you!? (said by woman)	gualyatu!	ጻልያተ፤
idiot	dedeb	ደደብ
I mean it! (of my heart)	nay lbey!	ናይ ልበይ፤

Not my business / Doesn't concern me!

ayeitwen'n / zey
waniney!

አየአትወንን / ዘይ
ዋኒነይ፤

polite way of declining food (blessed)

brukh

ብሩኽ!

regardless

zkhonekhoynu

ዝኾነ ኹይኑ

response to a sudden action

newts!!

ነውፅ፤

said when you trip or fall (my
brother!/sister!)

hawey / haftey!!

ሓወይ፤ /
ሓፍተይ፤

sexy

sehabit / sehabay

ሰሓባይ / ሰሓቢት

stupid (lit. donkey)

adgi

ኣድጊ

what!??

intay!?

እንታይ፤

what!?! Are you serious?

bua i!

ቧእ፤

What's up?

kemey

ከመይ,

when confirming something...

unet ile!

ኡነት ኢለ፤

word of encouragement (Lion!)

anbesa!

ኣንበሳ፤

COMMANDS / IMPERATIVE PHRASES

<i>Be careful</i>	(m)	tetenqeqh.	ተጠንቀቅ።
	(f)	tetenqeqhi	ተጠንቀቂ።
<i>Be happy</i>	(m)	tehagos.	ተሓጎስ።
	(f)	tehagosi.	ተሓጎሲ።
<i>Be quiet. (shut up)</i>	(m)	suqh bel.	ሰቕ በል።
	(f)	suqh beli.	ሰቕ በሊ።
<i>Bring it to me.</i>	(m)	amtse'aley.	ኣምፀኣለይ።
	(f)	amts'iley.	ኣምፀኣለይ።
<i>Calm down.</i>	(m)	rg'i bel	ርግእ በል
	(f)	rg'i beli	ርግእ በሊ
<i>Cancel it.</i>	(m)	serzo.	ሰርዞ።
	(f)	serziyo.	ሰርዚዮ።
<i>Catch / hold.</i>	(m)	haz.	ሓዝ።
	(f)	hazi.	ሓዚ።
<i>Close the door.</i>	(m)	iti ma'itso itsewo.	እቲ ማዕያ ዕፀዎ።
	(f)	iti ma'itso itsewiyo.	እቲ ማዕያ ዕፀዊዮ።
<i>Come in. / get in.</i>	(m)	na'a.	ናዓ።
	(f)	n'i.	ንዒ።
<i>Come in. / get in. (pl-resp)</i>	(m/f)	y'itewu / y'itewa	ይእተዉ / ይእተዋ።
<i>Come in / Enter.</i>	(m)	ito.	እቶ።
	(f)	itewi.	እተዊ።

<i>Drink.</i>	(m)	s'tey.	ስተይ።
	(f)	s'teyi.	ስተዪ።
<i>Do it.</i>	(m)	gbero.	ግበሮ።
	(f)	gberyo.	ግበርዮ።
<i>Don't disturb.</i>	(m)	ay't'rebsh.	አይትረብሽ።
	(f)	ay't'rebshi.	አይትረብሽ።
<i>Don't ask me.</i>	(m)	ay't'hteteni.	አይትሕተትኒ።
	(f)	ay't'htetni.	አይትሕተትኒ።
<i>Don't be late.</i>	(m)	ay'tdonguy.	አይተዶንጉይ።
	(f)	ay'tdonguyi.	አይተዶንጉዪ።
<i>Don't cry.</i>	(m)	ay'tbkey.	አይትብከይ።
	(f)	ay'tbkeyi.	አይትብከዪ።
<i>Don't forget.</i>	(m)	ay't'res'i.	አይትረስዕ።
	(f)	ay't'res'i.	አይትረስዒ።
<i>Don't lose it.</i>	(m)	ay'teffi.	አይተጥፍላ።
	(f)	ay'teff'i.	አይተጥፍሒ።
<i>Eat.</i>	(m)	b'la'i.	ብላዕ።
	(f)	bl'i.	ብልዒ።
<i>Follow me.</i>	(m)	tekheteleni.	ተኸተለኒ።
	(f)	tekhetelni.	ተኸተልኒ።
<i>Get it.</i>	(m)	amtse'aya.	አምፀአዖ።
	(f)	amts'iya.	አምፀእዖ።
<i>Get out.</i>	(m)	wtsa'i.	ወግላ።
	(f)	wtsi.	ወጂ።
<i>Get up.</i>	(m)	tes'i.	ተሰለ።
	(f)	tes'i.	ተሰሒ።
<i>Give</i>	(m)	hab	ሃብ
	(f)	habi	ሃቢ
<i>Give her.</i>	(m)	haba.	ሃባ።
	(f)	habya.	ሃብዖ።
<i>Give him.</i>	(m)	habo.	ሃቦ።
	(f)	habyo.	ሃብዮ።
<i>Give me.</i>	(m)	habeni.	ሃበኒ።
	(f)	hab'ni.	ሃብኒ።
<i>Go. / Leave.</i>	(m)	kid.	ኪድ።

	(f)	kidi.	ኪዲ።
Guess.	(m)	gem't.	ገምት።
	(f)	gem'ti.	ገምቲ።
Help me.	(m)	hagzeni.	ሓግዘኒ።
	(f)	hagzni.	ሓግዝኒ።
Hurry up.	(m)	qeltf.	ቀልጥፍ።
	(f)	qeltfi.	ቀልጥፊ።
Knock on the door.	(m)	ma'itso ankuahkuh.	ማዕያ አንኳሕኩሕ።
	(f)	ma'itso ankuahkuhi.	ማዕያ አንኳሕኩሐ።
Lay down.	(m)	deq's.	ደቅሰ።
	(f)	deq'si.	ደቅሲ።
Leave it alone.	(m)	gdef.	ግደፍ።
	(f)	gdefi.	ግደፊ።
Let's go.	(m)	nkhid.	ንኺድ።
	(f)	nkhid.	ንኺድ።
Lets wait.	(m)	ntsna.	ንፅናሕ።
	(f)	ntsna.	ንፅናሕ።
Listen to me.	(m)	s'm'ani.	ስምዓኒ።
	(f)	s'm'ini.	ስምዕኒ።
Listen.	(m)	s'ma'i.	ስማዕ።
	(f)	s'm'i.	ስምዒ።
Lock the door.	(m)	iti ma'itso qolfo.	እቲ ማዕያ ቆልፎ።
	(f)	iti ma'itso qolfyo.	እቲ ማዕያ ቆልፍኦ።
Look.	(m)	ra'ay.	ራኣይ።
	(f)	ra'ayi.	ራኣዩ።
Move.	(m)	tenquesaqhes.	ተንቀሳቅስ።
	(f)	tenquesaqhesi.	ተንቀሳቅሲ።
Open the door.	(m)	iti ma'itso kfeto.	እቲ ማዕያ ኸፈቶ።
	(f)	iti ma'itso kfetyo.	እቲ ማዕያ ኸፈትኦ።
Pay attention.	(m)	tkhuret habelu.	ትኹረት ሃበሉ።
	(f)	tkhuret hablu.	ትኹረት ሃበሉ።
Pick it up.	(m)	alilo.	አልዕሎ።
	(f)	alilyo.	አልዕልኦ።
Please leave.	(m)	bejakha kid.	በጃኻ ኪድ።
	(f)	bejakhi kidi.	በጃኽ ኺዲ።

<i>Proceed / Go ahead.</i>	(m)	qetsl / jemr.	ቀፅል / ጀምር።
	(f)	qetsli / jemri.	ቀፅሊ / ጀምሪ።
<i>Put it there.</i>	(m)	ab'u aqhmto.	አብኡ አቕምጦ።
	(f)	ab'u aqhmtyo.	አብኡ አቕምጥዮ።
<i>Put on ____.</i>	(m)	____ tekheden.	____ ተኸደን።
	(f)	____ tekhedeni.	____ ተኸደኒ።
<i>Read it.</i>	(m)	anb'bo.	አንብቦ።
	(f)	anb'byo.	አንብብዮ።
<i>Repeat after me.</i>	(m)	ded/hrey dgem.	ደድሕረይ ድገም።
	(f)	ded/hrey dgemi.	ደድሕረይ ድገሚ።
<i>Run.</i>	(m)	guyey.	ጉየይ።
	(f)	guyeyi.	ጉየዪ።
<i>Shut it off.</i>	(m)	atfa'aya.	አጥፋኣያ።
	(f)	atfiya.	አጥፍኣያ።
<i>Sit down.</i>	(m)	kof bel.	ኮፍበል።
	(f)	kof beli.	ኮፍበሊ።
<i>Sleep.</i>	(m)	deqs.	ደቅስ።
	(f)	deqsi.	ደቅሲ።
<i>Take off (remove) ____.</i>	(m)	____ awtsayo.	____ አውፃዮ።
	(f)	____ awtsiyo.	____ አውፅዮ።
<i>Taste it.</i>	(m)	t'amo.	ጥፃሞ።
	(f)	t'amyo.	ጥፃምዮ።
<i>Tell me.</i>	(m)	n'gereni.	ንገረኒ።
	(f)	n'gerni	ንገርኒ።
<i>Think about it.</i>	(m)	hsebelu.	ሕሰበሉ።
	(f)	hseb'lu.	ሕሰብሉ።
<i>Trust / Believe me.</i>	(m)	imeneni.	እመነኒ።
	(f)	imen'ni.	እመንኒ።
<i>Try it.</i>	(m)	fetno.	ፈትኖ።
	(f)	fetnyo.	ፈትንዮ።
<i>Turn on (the lights).</i>	(m)	abrahayo.	አብራሃዮ።
	(f)	abrhyo.	አብርሃዮ።
<i>Wait.</i>	(m)	ts'nah.	ፅናሕ።
	(f)	ts'nhi.	ፅንሒ።
<i>Wake up.</i>	(m)	nqhah.	ንቓሕ።

	(f)	nq ^h hi.	ንቕከዚ።
<i>Write it.</i>	(m)	tsehafo.	ፀሐፎ።
	(f)	tseha ^{fi} yo.	ፀሐፊዮ።

NON-CATEGORIZED WORDS

about	bzaiba	ብዛዕባ
about / nearly / almost	darga	ዳርጋ
absent	zeyele	ዘየለ
accomplishment	ftsame srah	ፍፃሙ ስራሕ
action	tegbar	ተግባር
activity	n'ifet	ንጥፈት
additional / supplementary	tewesakhi	ተወሳኺ
advertisement / notice	mlkta	ምልክታ
advice / consultancy	mkhri	ምኽሪ
affair	wanin	ዋኒን
aggressive	qutu'i	ቁጡዕ
alien	ba'idi	ባዕዲ
alone (m/f)	beynu / beyna	በይኑ/ በይና
also	iwn	እውን
alternative	amaratsi	አማራጺ
although	intekhonewn	እንተኾነውን
anything	zkhone neger	ዝኾነ ነገር
applicant	amelkati	አመልካቲ
appointment	qotsero	ቆፀሮ
appreciation / admiration	naïda	ናእዳ
art	i'beb	ጥበብ
at random	kem idl	ከም ዕድል
basket	zenbil	ዘንቢል
because / reason	mkhnyat	ምኽንያት
benefit	rebha	ረብሓ
bundle	i'mar	ጥማር
busy	bezhi srah	በዝሒ ስራሕ
by the way	nmkhuanu	ንምኻኑ
ceremony	tsmbl	ፅምብል
certificate	mskr wereqhet	ምስክር ወረቕት
chance / luck	idl	ዕድል

change / transformation	lew <i>ti</i>	ለውጡ
characteristic	<i>tsebay</i>	ፀባይ
chart / figure/ diagram	msli	ምስሊ
cheating	shefet	ሸፈጥ
collection	īkub / īkhbkab	እኩብ / እኽብካብ
combination	<i>hws</i> was	ሕውስዋስ
common	lmud	ልሙድ
comparison	m'mz'zan	ምምዝዛን
complicated / complex	<i>atsegami</i> / <i>ztehawawese</i>	አፀጋሚ / ዝተሓዋወሰ
compliment	naīda	ናእዳ
compromise	s'm'm'i	ስምምዕ
concept	s'ne <i>hasab</i>	ስነ ሓሳብ
concert	mr'it	ምርኢት
concern	gdase	ግዳስ
conclusion	medemdemta	መደምደምታ
connection	rkb	ርክብ
consequence	sa'ībén	ሳዕቤን
constant	zeyqhyer	ዘይቻየር
contribution	astewats'o	አስተዋፅኦ
conversation	weg'i	ወግዲ
copy	qda <i>h</i>	ቅዳሕ
correction	me'eremta	መአረምታ
creation / innovation	<i>fetera</i> / mhzo	ፈጠራ / ምህዞ
criteria	requ <i>uahi</i>	ረጁሒ
criticism	neqheféta	ነቐፌታ
data	meredaīta	መረዳኦታ
deadline	nay gzé gedeb	ናይ ግዜ ገደብ
deal / agreement	mwgay	ምውጋይ
decision	wsane	ውሳኔ
demonstration (how to...)	mer'aya / abnet	መርኣዩ / አብነት
dependent	<i>ts</i> gīteña	ፅግዕተኛ
design	tlmi	ትልሚ
desire	dlyet	ድልየት
destiny	i'dl	ዕድል
detail / explanation	tntane	ትንታኑ
development	lm'at	ልምዓት

discovery	mhzo	ምሀዘ
distribution	zrgehe	ዝርገሐ
division	k'f'fl	ክፍፍል
document	sened	ሰነድ
doubt	tttare	ጥርጣሬ
doll	bambula	ባምቡላ
drawing	sīli	ስእሊ
each	hd'hd	ሕድሕድ
encouragement	tesfa mhab	ተስፋ ምሃብ
entrance	meitewi	መእተዊ
equipment	mesarhi	መሳርሐ
error	géga	ጌጋ
established	ztefelete	ዝተፈለጠ
estimate / guess	gmt	ግምት
evaluation	gemgam	ገምጋም
event	kunet	ኩነት
everybody	khulu seb	ኹሉሰብ
everything	kulu neger	ኩሉነገር
example	abnet	አብነት
exit	mewts'i	መውጫ
expectation	t'ts'bit	ትፅቢት
experience	temokro	ተሞክሮ
expert	k'ila	ክኢላ
fair / fairness (just)	mizanawinet	ሚዛናዊነት
famous / known / popular	f'lut	ፍሉጥ
fault	gudlet	ጉድለት
favor (as in do me a...)	tsbuqh mgbar	ፅቡቕ ምግባር
file	sened	ሰነድ
final	ftsame	ፍፃመ
flexible	te'atsa'tsafi	ተግፃፃፊ
for the future	nqhetsali gze	ንቕፃሊ ግዝ
forever	nzel'alem	ንዘልኣለም
forgetfulness	mrsa'i	ምርሳዕ
former / prior	qedamay	ቀዳማይ
fragile	tesebari	ተሰባሪ
funding	hagez genzeb	ሓዝ ገንዘብ

gigantic / huge	azyu gzif	አዝዩ ገዢ
glory	grma / tsbaqhe / līlnet	ግርማ / ፅባቕ / ልዕልነት
goal / objective	i'lama	ዕላማ
greed	ms'sa'i / sse'e	ምስሳዕ / ስሰዐ
guest / visitor	gasha	ገሻ
hard work	hayal srah	ሓያል ስራሕ
headquarters	mewaferi	መዋፈሪ
hero	jgna	ጅግና
hidden	hbuī	ሕቡእ
high quality	zle'ale tsryet	ዝለዓለ ፅርየት
historic	tarikawi	ታሪካዊ
hobby / past time	mehlefi gze	መሕለፊ ግዜ
hole / gap	kftet	ክፍተት
illogical	zeyqbul / zleqheqhe	ዘይቅቡል / ዝለቐቐ
influence	ts'lwa	ፅልዋ
information	haberéta	ሓበሬታ
inheritance	wursi	ወርሲ
interest (banking)	weled	ወለድ
interest (personal)	dlyet	ድልየት
intersection	merakhebi	መራኸቢ
issue	guday	ጉዳይ
item (thing)	aqh'ha	አቕሓ
joke	qeldi	ቀልዲ
junk	wuduqh	ውዱቕ
liar	hasawi	ሓሳዊ
lie	hasot	ሓሶት
light weight	fokis	ፎኪስ
livelihood	menebabro	መነባብሮ
logical	zmesl / qbul	ዝመስል / ቅቡል
lost	tfu'i	ጥፉአ
luxury	macha	ማቻ
machine	mashn	ማሽን
match stick	krbit	ክርቢት
maybe	mnalbat	ምናልባት
meeting	akhéba	አኼባ
member	abal	አባል

memory	zkhri	ዝኽሪ
method	méla	ሜላ
mistake	géga	ጌጋ
mixture	<i>h'wswas</i>	ሕውስዋስ
model	msli / abnet	ምስሊ / አብነት
more than enough	kab lkī nla'īli	ካብ ልክዕ ንላዕሊ
mutual	<i>habarawi</i>	ሓባራዊ
not much / some	qurub	ቁሩብ
nowhere	ab mnm (zkhone) bota (alutawi)	አብ ምንም(ዝኸነ) ቦታ (አሉታዊ)
nudity	īrqane sga	ዕርቃነ ስጋ
obedient	mīzuz	ምእዙዝ
of course	rgts	ርግፅ
only	<i>t'rah</i>	ጥራሕ
opinion / idea	<i>hasab</i>	ሓሳብ
opportunity / luck	īdl	ዕድል
original	meseretawi	መሰረታዊ
other	kal'ī	ካልእ
outward	ndege	ንደገ
overall	<i>bhafesha</i>	ብሓፈሻ
paint / ink	qelem	ቀለም
painter	qelamay	ቀለማይ
pair / couple	<i>ts'mdi</i>	ዕምዲ
participation	tesatfo	ተሳትፎ
partner	shrka	ሽርካ
patience	tīgsti	ትዕግስቲ
perception	mereda'īta	መረዳኢታ
performance	tr'it / <i>fitsame</i> bgbri	ትርኢት / ፍፃመ ብግብሪ
permission / permit	fqhad	ፍቅድ
perspective	are'a'īya	አረኣኢያ
possible	zke'al	ዝከኣል
possibly	mnalbat / ykhon	ምናልባት / ይኾን
potential	aqhmi	ዓቕሚ
precaution / warning	<i>metenqeqhta</i>	መጠንቀቕታ
predication	tnbit	ትንቢት
preference	<i>mrcha</i>	ምርጫ

presentation	aqerarba	አቀራርባ
print	h'tmet	ሕትመት
private	wlqawi	ውልቃዊ
process	keydi	ከይዲ
probably	mnalbat	ምናልባት
product	wts'it	ውፅኢት
production	f'ryat	ፍርያት
progress	m'ibale	ምዕባለ
progress / change	lew'ti	ለውጤ
project	projekt	ፕሮጀክት
proposal	ndfe <i>hasab</i>	ንድፈ ሓሳብ
purpose	ilama	ዕላማ
rare	sahiti	ሳሕቲ
ready	dlwi	ድልዊ
reality	haqi'net / k'wun'net	ሓቂነት / ከዉንነት
record (file) (v)	mezgeb	መዝገብ
reflection	netsebraqh	ነፀብራቕ
regular / common	lmud	ልሙድ
relief	ifoyta	እፎይታ
remainder	teref	ተረፍ
report	tsebtasab	ፀብፃብ
reputation	d'g'gm	ድግግም
research	met'sna'iti / mrmr	መፅናዕቲ / ምርምር
responsibility	halafnet	ሓላፍነት
reward	shlmat	ሽልማት
revival / renaissance	tnsa'é	ትንሳኤ
ripe / matured	zbatse'he	ዝባፀሐ
row (horizontal line)	tegedami	ተገዳሚ
scarcity	wahdi	ዋሕዲ
schedule	sedeqha / gzé seléda	ሰደቆ / ግዜ ሰሌዳ
sculpture	qrtsi	ቅርጺ
secret / mystery	mstir	ምስጢር
serious	ibqi	ጥብቂ
several (two, three)	ztewesene / klte, seleste	ዝተወሰነ / ክልተ ሰለስተ
shadow / shade	tslalot / tsalal	ፅላሎት / ፅላል
shame	h'fret	ሕፍረት

sharp	belih	በሊሕ
shift / movement	mqhyar	ምቕያር
shiny	zentsebarqh	ዘንፀባርቕ
shy	hafar	ሓፋር
situation / condition	kunetat	ኩነታት
skill	k'tilet	ክእለት
slippery	sheta ^h tho	ሸታሕትሐ
something	hadeneger	ሓደነገር
stability	m'r'g'ga'i	ምርግጋእ
stack	ztetabeqhe	ዝተጣበቐ
stationary	mesar ^{hi} ts'hfet	መሳርሒ ፅሕፈት
stick	betri	በትሪ
sting	mndaf	ምንዳፍ
storage	mekhzeni	መኽዘኒ
stripes	shntar	ሸንታር
stuff	aqh'ha	አቕሐ
success	a'wet	ዓወት
suffering	s'q'hay	ስቃይ
sufficient	ikhul	እኹል
support	hagez	ሓገዝ
surroundings / environs	kebab	ከባቢ
system	shti	ስልቲ
talent	fl'tet	ፍልጠት
things	negerat	ነገራት
therefore	slezkhone	ስለዝኾነ
thorough	bmulu'inet	ብሙሉእነት
tolerable	kt'tsawero tkh'il	ክትፃወር ትኽእል
tolerance	t'igsti	ትዕግስቲ
toy	met ^s aweti	መፃወቲ
training	shtena	ስልጠና
type	aynet	ዓይነት
typical	qendi	ቀንዲ
unavailable	zeyrkeb	ዘይርከብ
unavoidable	zeyhdeg	ዘይሕደግ
undeniable	zeykehad	ዘይከሓድ
universal	alemlekhawi	ዓለምለኸዊ

unless...	indhr...	እንድሕር...
until now	ksabhzi	ከሳብ ሕዚ
varieties	aynetat	ዓይነታት
various	ztefelaleye	ዝተፈላለዩ
very	bta'imi	ብጣዕሚ
viewpoint	r'i'to	ርእዮ
visit	mbtsah	ምብፃሕ
waste	zbakhene	ዝባኸነ
wax	welwes	ወልወስ
wealth / treasure	hafti	ሃፍቲ
whatever	zkhone	ዝኾነ
whistle	fatsa	ፋፃ
widespread	bgefi/hu ztebetene	ብገፊሑ ዝተበተነ

COGNATES

Cognates are words that are the same – or similar to English. Many of these are related to science, technology, or culture that was developed long after the Tigrinya language was established. Some of the cognates also have Tigrinya equivalents, but the ‘English’ version is understood just as well. Following are an abbreviated list that mean the same thing in both languages, and are pronounced very similarly.

- | | | |
|---------------|------------------|--------------|
| • actor | • grocery | • photo |
| • airplane | • helmet | • radio |
| • ambulance | • hip hop | • report |
| • bank | • hospital | • taxi |
| • battery | • hotel | • technology |
| • bomb | • immigration | • television |
| • camera | • industry | |
| • chemical | • internet | • ticket |
| • cinema | • jacket | • tourist |
| • college | • laptop | • traffic |
| • computer | • lighter | • university |
| • credit card | • memory (phone) | • video |
| • embassy | • mobile phone | • virus |
| • fax | • motor | • visa |
| • democracy | • network | • x-ray |
| • garage | • pharmacy | |

There are many English words that are also commonly understood and used amongst Tigrinya speakers. These include *please, thank you, ok, sorry*, etc.

ANTONYMS

Following are antonyms, or words that are opposite each other. Learning the following can be quite useful for speaking Tigrinya. Note that (v) indicates verb infinitives.

very	<i>bta'ïmi</i>	ብጣዕሚ
not very	<i>kérna</i>	ኬርና
above	<i>la'li</i>	ላዕሊ
below	<i>tahti</i>	ታሕቲ
ahead	<i>bqhdmi</i>	ብቐድሚ
behind	<i>bdhri</i>	ብድሕሪ
already	<i>d'ro</i>	ድሮ
not yet	<i>gena</i>	ገና
before	<i>qdmī</i>	ቅድሚ
after	<i>dhri</i>	ድሕሪ
first	<i>qedamay</i>	ቀዳማይ
last	<i>mewedaïta</i>	መወደእታ
forward	<i>nqhdmit</i>	ንቐድሚት
backward	<i>ndhrit</i>	ንድሕሪት
high	<i>berikh</i>	በሪኽ
low	<i>tahti</i>	ታሕቲ
in front	<i>qdmī</i>	ቅድሚ
in back	<i>dhrit</i>	ድሕሪት
inside	<i>wshti</i>	ውሽጢ
outside	<i>dege</i>	ደገ
near	<i>qereba</i>	ቀረባ
far	<i>rhuqh</i>	ርሑቕ
the next time	<i>zqhtsl gize</i>	ዝቐፅል ጊዜ
the last time	<i>zhalefe gize</i>	ዝሓለፈ ጊዜ
to (a place)	<i>nab</i>	ናብ
from	<i>kab</i>	ካብ
up	<i>la'li</i>	ላዕሊ
down	<i>tahti</i>	ታሕቲ
with	<i>ms</i>	ምስ
without	<i>bzey</i>	ብዘይ

awake	<i>mnqah</i>	ምንቃሕ
asleep	<i>mdqas</i>	ምድቃስ
brave	<i>jegna</i>	ጀግና
coward	<i>ferah</i>	ፈራሕ
educated	<i>mhur</i>	ምሁር
uneducated	<i>zeymhur</i>	ዘይምሁር
fat	<i>reguid</i>	ረጉድ
thin	<i>qetin</i>	ቀጢን
friendly (m/f)	<i>tetsawati / tetsawatit</i>	ተግዋቲ / ተግዋቲት
unfriendly	<i>hafar</i>	ሓፋር
funny (m)	<i>meshaqhi / qeladi</i>	መስሓቂ / ቀላዲ
serious	<i>sqh behali</i>	ስቕ በሃሊ
happy	<i>hagos</i>	ሓጎስ
sad	<i>hazen</i>	ሓዘን
male	<i>tebar'tay</i>	ተባዕታይ
female	<i>anestay</i>	ኣነስታይ
married	<i>ba'al hadar</i>	ባዓል ሓዳር
single	<i>hadar zeyblu</i>	ሓዳር ዘይብሉ
modest	<i>t'hut</i>	ትሑት
arrogant	<i>kurui</i>	ኩሩዕ
polite	<i>t'hut</i>	ትሑት
rude	<i>sdi</i>	ስዲ
rich	<i>haftam</i>	ሃፍታም
poor	<i>dkha</i>	ድኻ
shy	<i>hafar</i>	ሓፋር
sociable	<i>mqlhul</i>	ምቕሉል
sick	<i>hmum</i>	ሕመም
healthy	<i>t'ina zelewwo</i>	ጥዕና ዘለዎ
similar	<i>zmesasel</i>	ዝመሳሰል
opposite	<i>antsar</i>	ኣንፃር
smart	<i>gobez</i>	ጎበዝ
stupid	<i>senef</i>	ስነፍ
strong	<i>hayal</i>	ሓያል
weak	<i>dkhum</i>	ድኻም

success	<i>awet</i>	ዓወት
failure	<i>wdqet</i>	ወድቀት
tall	<i>newih</i>	ነዊሕ
short	<i>hatsir</i>	ሓፂር
thin	<i>qetin</i>	ቀጢን
thick	<i>hafis</i>	ሓፊስ
light	<i>fokis</i>	ፎኪስ
heavy	<i>kebid</i>	ከቢድ
wise	<i>lebam</i>	ለባም
foolish	<i>asha</i>	ዓሻ
safe	<i>selam</i>	ሰላም
dangerous	<i>hadegeña</i>	ሓደገኛ
easy	<i>qelil</i>	ቀሊል
difficult	<i>kebid</i>	ከቢድ
organized	<i>trnuf</i>	ጥርኑፍ
disorganized	<i>btun</i>	ብቱን
interesting	<i>agedasi</i>	አገዳሲ
boring	<i>mehekeyi</i>	መሀከዩ
true	<i>haqi</i>	ሓቂ
false	<i>géga</i>	ጌጋ
right	<i>yeman</i>	የማን
left	<i>tsegam</i>	ፀጋም
correct / right	<i>lk'i</i>	ልክዕ
incorrect / wrong	<i>géga</i>	ጌጋ
<i>I'm satisfied.</i>	<i>tsegibe.</i>	ፀጊበ።
<i>I'm unsatisfied.</i>	<i>aytsegebkun.</i>	አይፀገብኩን።
<i>I understand.</i>	<i>teredi'uni.</i>	ተረዲኡኒ።
<i>I don't understand.</i>	<i>aytereda'an'n.</i>	አይተረዳኣንን።
famous (known)	<i>flut</i>	ፍሉጥ
unknown	<i>zeyf'lut</i>	ዘይፍለጥ
simple	<i>qelil</i>	ቀሊል
complicated	<i>atsegami</i>	አፀጋሚ
positive	<i>awonta</i>	አዎንታ
negative	<i>aluta</i>	አሉታ

tight	<i>tsebib</i>	ፀበብ
loose	<i>gefiḥ</i>	ገፊሕ
smooth	<i>lmuts</i>	ልሙፅ
rough	<i>harfaf</i>	ሓርፋፍ
straight	<i>qnu'i / ket zbele</i>	ቅኑዕ / ቀጥ ዝበለ
crooked	<i>twyway</i>	ጥውይዋይ
loud	<i>waïta</i>	ዋዕታ
quiet	<i>tse'ta</i>	ፀጥታ
flat	<i>méda</i>	ሜዳ
hilly / mountainous	<i>imbatat zbezho</i>	እምባታት ዝበዝሐ
hot	<i>wuïy</i>	ዉዕይ
cold	<i>zhul</i>	ዝሒል
ordinary	<i>lmud</i>	ልሙድ
rare	<i>sahti</i>	ሳሓቲ
reasonable	<i>mizanawi</i>	ሚዛናዊ
unreasonable	<i>zeymizanawi</i>	ዘይሚዛናዊ
full	<i>mulu'i</i>	ሙሉእ
empty	<i>bado / truḥu</i>	ባዶ / ጥሩሑ
normal	<i>lmud</i>	ልሙድ
abnormal	<i>zeylmud</i>	ዘይልሙድ
exact	<i>lk'i</i>	ልክዕ
inexact	<i>zeylk'i</i>	ዘይልክዕ
beautiful (m/f)	<i>tsbuqh / tsbqhti</i>	ፅቡቕ / ፅብቕቲ
ugly	<i>hmaqh</i>	ሕማቕ
early	<i>aqhedimu</i>	አቐዲሙ
late	<i>denguyu</i>	ደንጉዩ
dry	<i>nqhuts</i>	ንቕፅ
wet	<i>ruhuts</i>	ርሑስ
busy	<i>bezhi srah</i>	በዝሒ ስራሕ
not busy	<i>wahdisrah</i>	ዋሕዲ ስራሕ
on	<i>mbrah</i>	ምበራህ
off	<i>mfai'i</i>	ምጥፋእ
finished / completed	<i>tewede'e / tefetseme</i>	ተወደአ
unfinished / incomplete	<i>zeytewede'e</i>	ዘይተወደአ

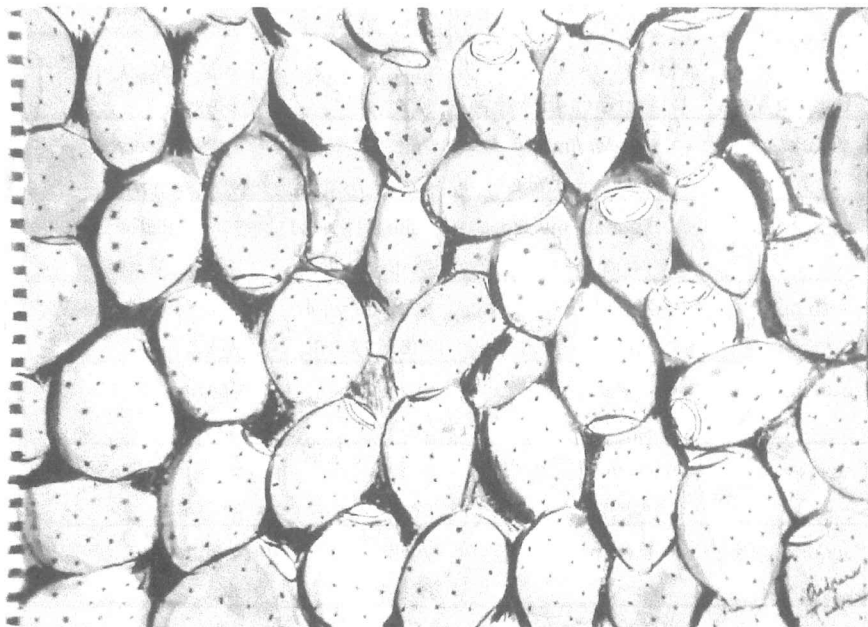
still	rgu'i	ርጉኦ
moving	znqesaqhes	ዝንቃሳቸስ
permanent	nebaray	ነባራይ
temporary	gziyawī	ግዚያዊ
expected	t'zsbīt	ትፅቢት
unexpected	zeytetsebekhayo	ዘይተፀበኻየ
better	zhashe	ዝሓሸ
worse	zkhef'e	ዝኸፍኦ
large / big	abyi	ዓብዪ
small / little	nīshtey	ንእሽተይ
right	yemanay	የማናይ
left	tsegamay	ፀጋማይ
natural	tefetro'awi	ተፈጥሮኣዊ
man-made	seb z'serho	ሰብ ዝሰርሖ
edible	zbla'i	ዝብላዕ
non-edible	zeybla'i	ዘይብላዕ
modern	zemenawi	ዘመናዊ
traditional	bahlawi	ባህላዊ
important	teqhami	ጠቓሚ
unimportant	zeyedli	ዘየድሊ
clean	tsruy	ፅሩይ
dirty	resah	ረሳሕ
foreign	nay dege / nay wetsa'i	ናይ ደገ / ናይ ወፃኢ
domestic	nay wushti adi	ናይ ውሽጢ ዓዲ
efficient	ts'fuf	ፅፉፍ
inefficient	zey'ts'fuf	ዘይፅፉፍ
comfortable	mchuw	ምቹው
uncomfortable	zeymchuw	ዘይምቹ
young	kol'a	ቆልዓ
old	aregit / shmagle	ኣረጊት / ሽማግለ
fast	qltuf	ቅልጡፍ
slow	zhtul	ዝሕቱል
working	z'serh	ዝሰርሕ
not working	zeyserh	ዘይሰርሕ

complete	ztemale'e	ዝተማለክ
incomplete	zeytemale'e	ዘይተማለክ
cheap	hsar	ሕሳር
expensive	kbar	ክባር
dead	mot	ሞት
alive	mnbar	ምንባር
sure	rgtseña	ርግፀኛ
unsure	rgtseña zeykone	ርግፀኛ ዘይኮነ
public	hzbawi	ህዝባዊ
private	wlqawi	ውልቃዊ
deep	amiqh	ዓሚቕ
shallow	qereba	ቀረባ
relaxing	zeznani	ዘዝናኒ
stressful	zechnq	ዘጭንቕ
similar	z'mesasel	ዝመሳሰል
different	ztefeleye / f'luy	ዝተፈለየ / ፍሉይ
legal	hgawi	ሕጋዊ
illegal	zeyhgawi	ዘይሕጋዊ
lucky	ïdleña	ዕድለኛ
unlucky	ïdl zeyblu	ዕድል ዘይብሉ
major	z'abeye	ዝዓበየ
minor	nishtey	ንእሽተይ
functional	tegbarawi	ተግባራዊ
dysfunctional	zeytgber	ዘይትግበር
convenient	zmechewe	ዝመቐወ
inconvenient	atsegami	ዘይምቐው
basic	meseretawi	መሰረታዊ
complex	zeshegr	ዘሽግር
possible	zke'al	ዝከኣል
impossible	zeyka'al	ዘይካኣል
responsible	halafi	ሓላፊ
irresponsible	halafnet zeyblu	ሓላፍነት ዘይብሉ
real	tkh'kl	ትክክል
fake	nay hasot	ናይ ሓሶት

vertical	dew behali	ደው በሃሊ
horizontal	tegedami	ተገዳሚ
visible	zre'e	ዝረአ
invisible	zeyre'e	ዘይረአ
balanced	mizan <i>zhalewe</i>	ሚዛን ዝሓለወ
imbalanced	mizan <i>zeyhalewe</i>	ሚዛን ዘይሓለወ
useful	<i>teqhami</i>	ጠቅሚ
useless	<i>tqhami zeyb'lu</i>	ጥቅሚ ዘይብሉ
sharp	<i>belih</i>	በሊሕ
blunt	<i>zeyqhorts / gotim</i>	ዘይቆርቆሪ / ጎቴም
timid	<i>dnguts</i>	ድንጉፅ
bold	<i>teba'i</i>	ተባዕ
young / younger	<i>menisey / zne'ase</i>	መንእሰይ / ዝነኣሰ
old / older	<i>abyi / z'abeye</i>	ዓብዪ / ዝዓበየ
exterior	<i>wetsa'i / gdam</i>	ወፃኢ / ግዳም
interior	<i>wshtawi</i>	ውሽጣዊ
hard	<i>nqhuʼts</i>	ንቕፅ
soft	<i>luslus</i>	ሉሰሉሰ
tolerant	<i>aqal / zehlf</i>	ዓቃል / ዘሕልፍ
intolerant	<i>zeyaqal / zeyehlf</i>	ዘይዓቃል / ዘየሕልፍ
truthful	<i>haqeqña</i>	ሓቀኛ
dishonest	<i>zey'imen</i>	ዘይ እመን
entrance	<i>meitewi</i>	መእተዊ
exit	<i>mewts'i</i>	መውፅኢ
start	<i>mejemerì</i>	መጀመሪ
finish	<i>mewed'i</i>	መወድኢ
problem	<i>tsegeṃ</i>	ፀገም
solution	<i>mefthi</i>	መፍትሒ
minimum	<i>ztehate / wuhud</i>	ዝተሓተ / ውሑድ
maximum	<i>zle'ale</i>	ዝለዓለ
first name	<i>qedamay sm</i>	ቀዳማይ ሽም
last name (sur name)	<i>sm weladi</i>	ሽም ወላዲ
night	<i>leyti</i>	ለይቲ
day	<i>getri</i>	ቀትሪ

sun rise	<i>tse'hay braqh</i>	ፀሐይ ብራቕ
sun set	<i>tse'hay ararbo</i>	ፀሐይ ዓራርቦ
love	<i>fqhri</i>	ፍቕሪ
hate	<i>tsl'i</i>	ፅልኢ
war	<i>kuinat</i>	ከ-ናት
peace	<i>selam</i>	ሰላም
developing countries	<i>mai'belti hagerat</i>	ማዕበልቲ ሃገራት
developed country	<i>zmaibela hagerat</i>	ዝማዕበላ ሃገራት
adult	<i>abyi</i>	ዓብዪ
child	<i>h'tsan / qol'a</i>	ሕፃን / ቆልዓ
open (v)	<i>mkhfat</i>	ምኸፋት
close (v)	<i>mitsaw</i>	ምዕፃው
increase (v)	<i>mwusakh</i>	ምውሳኸ
decrease (v)	<i>m'n'kay / mqhnas</i>	ምንካይ / ምቕናስ
find (v)	<i>m'rkab</i>	ምርካብ
lose (v)	<i>mfa'i</i>	ምጥፋኡ
win (m /f)	<i>s'iru / s'ira</i>	ስዒሩ / ስዒራ
lose (m/f)	<i>tesairu / tesa'ira</i>	ተሳዒሩ / ተሳዒራ
give (v)	<i>mhab</i>	ምሃብ
take (v)	<i>mwsad</i>	ምውሳድ
catch (v)	<i>mhaz</i>	ምሓዝ
throw (v)	<i>mdrbay</i>	ምድርባይ
build (v)	<i>mndaqh</i>	ምንዳቕ
destroy (v)	<i>mfras</i>	ምፍራስ
send (v)	<i>msdad</i>	ምስዳድ
receive (v)	<i>mqhbal</i>	ምቕበል
join (v)	<i>mgtam / mhwas</i>	ምግጣም / ምሕዋስ
separate (v)	<i>mmtsai / mflay</i>	ምንፃል / ምፍላይ
push (v)	<i>mdfa'i</i>	ምድፋኡ
pull (v)	<i>ms'hab</i>	ምስሓብ
sit down (m/f)	<i>kof bel / kof beli</i>	ኮፍበል / ኮፍ በሊ
stand up (m/f)	<i>telal / tes'i</i>	ተልዓል / ተስኦ
pick it up (m/f)	<i>alilo / aliliyo</i>	አልዕሎ / አልዕለዮ
put it down (m/f)	<i>aqhm'to / aqhm'tiyo</i>	አቕምጦ / አቕምጥዮ

come (v)	m'mtsa'i	ፖፖፖፖፖ
go (v)	mkhad	ፖፖፖፖፖ
combine (v)	m'mar	ፖፖፖፖፖ
separate (v)	mflay	ፖፖፖፖፖ
remember (v)	mzkar	ፖፖፖፖፖ
forget (v)	mrsa'i	ፖፖፖፖፖ



Beles – the sweet, edible cactus fruit, sold mostly in the summer months.

VERB LIST

Following are verbs listed in their infinitive form, as well as first and third person (male singular) present tense (they are the same usually), and the first person past tense. By studying these, one can memorize the conjugation or make assumptions based on patterns. See the grammar section on verb conjugation to understand how to conjugate for other tenses and pronouns. Note that each verb starts with 'm'. Pronounce the 'm' followed by a slight pause, followed by the remainder of the word.

English Verb	Tigrinya Infinitive	Present Tense – 1st & 3rd person (male single)	Past Tense – 1st person
absorb	m'mtat / mstay ምምጣጥ / ምስታይ	ymet't / yseti ይመጥጥ / ይሰቲ	meti'te / setye መጢጠ / ሰትየ
accept / receive	mqhbal / mwsad ምቕባል / ምውሳድ	yqhbel / ywesd ይቕበል / ይወስድ	teqhebile / weside ተቐበለ / ወሲደ
accompany	mkyad / mhbar ምካይዶ / ምሕባር	yekayd / yhabr የካይዶ / ይሓብር	akayide / habire አካይደ / ሓበረ
accomplish	mftsam ምፍፃም	yftsm ይፍፅም	fetsime ፈፂመ
accuse	mwnjal ምውንጃል	ywnjl ይውንጅል	wenjile ወንጂለ
acquire	mwnan ምውናን	ywnn ይውንን	wenine ወነነ
adapt	mlmad ምልማድ	ylamed ይላመድ	telamide ተላማደ
add / increase	mwsakh ምውሳኽ	ywskh ይውስኽ	wesikhe ወሲኽ
adjust	mstkhkhal ምስትኽኽል	ystekhakhel ይስተኽኽል	testekhakhile ተስተኽኽለ
admire	mdnaqh ምድናቕ	yednqh የድንቕ	adniqhe ኣድኒቕ
advise / consult	m'mkar ምምካር	ymekr ይመክር	mekhire መኸረ
affirm / prove	mrg'gats ምርግጋፅ	yerega'gts የረግጋፅ	arega'gi/se ኣረግጋፀ
agree	msm'ma'i ምስምማዕ	ysma'i'ma'i ይስማዕማዕ	tes'ma'i'mi'e ተስማዕማገዐ

approach	mqhrab ምቕራብ	yqherb ይቐርብ	qeribe ቀሪብ
aim	mn/sar ምንፃር	yn/sr ይንፅር	netsire ነፂረ
allow / permit	mfqad ምፍቃድ	yfeqd ይፈቅድ	feqhide ፈቂደ
alter	mqhyar ምቕያር	yqhыр ይቕይር	qeyire ቀይረ
amaze	mgram ምግራም	yegrm የግርም	agerime አገሪም
amputate	mqhura/s ምቕራፅ	yqhorts ይቐርፅ	qorise ቆሪፀ
amuse	mznaga'i ምዝንጋዕ	yezenag'i የዘናግዕ	azenagi'e አዘናጊዐ
analyze	mslsal ምስሊሳለ	yeselasl የሰላሰለ	aselasile አሰላሲለ
annoy	mhwakh ምህዋኽ	yhwkh ይህውኽ	hawikhe ሃዊኽ
applause / clap	mdmaqḥ ምድማቕ	yedamqḥ የዳምቕ	adamiqḥe አዳማቕ
appreciate	m'n'ad ምንኣድ	ynīd ይንኣድ	n'ide ንኢደ
approve / permit	mfqad ምፍቃድ	yfeqd ይፈቅድ	feqhide ፈቂደ
arrange	mtīr'ray ምትዕርራይ	yeta'arari የታዓራሪ	ata'arariye አታዓራሪየ
arrive	mbtsa'h ምብፃሕ	ybets'h ይበፅሕ	betsi'he በፃሕ
argue	mkrkhar ምክርክር	ykarakher ይካራኸር	tekherakhire ተኸራኸረ
arrest	mīsar ምእሳር	y'asr ይእስር	asire አሲረ
ask / inquire	mḥtat ምሕታት	y'hat't ይሓትት	ḥatite ሓተተ
assemble	m'ikab ምእካብ	y'ikb ይእከብ	akibe አኪብ

assess	mlka'i ምልካዕ	ylk'i ይልካዕ	leki'e ለኪዕ
assign	m'mdab ምምዳብ	y'mdb ይምድብ	medibe መዲቤ
assist	m'hgaz ምሕጋዝ	y'hgz ይሕግዝ	hagize ሓጊዝ
attack	m/qa 'i ምጥቃዕ	ye/qi የጥቅዕ	atqi 'e አጥቂዕ
attach	m'/baqh ምጥባቕ	ye/abqh የጣብቕ	atabiqhe አጣቢቕ
attempt / try	mftan ምፍታን	yftn ይፍትን	fetine ፈቲነ
avoid / inhibit	mgdaf ምግዳፍ	ygedf ይገድፍ	gedife ገዲፈ
bake	msnkat ምስንካት	ysnkt ይስንክት	senkite ሰንኪተ
bathe / wash	mh 'tsab ምሕፃብ	yh 'tseb ይሕፀብ	tehatsibe ተሓፂብ
be (become)	mkhuan ምኽን	ykhewn ይኸውን	khoyne ኸይነ
be able	mkh'al ምኸአል	ykh'il ይኸአል	kh'ile ኸአለ
be better	m'hash ምሓሽ	y'hesh ይሐሽ	hi'she ሒሽ
be born	m'wlad ምውላድ	y'wled ይውላድ	tewelide ተወሊድ
be busy	msrah ምስራሕ	y'serh ይሰርሕ	serihe ሰሪሐ
be called	mts'wa'i ምፅዋዕ	yts'wa'i ይፅዋዕ	tetsewi'e ተፀዊዕ
be found	mrkab ምርካብ	yrkeb ይርክብ	terekhibe ተረኽብ
be full / satisfied	mts'gab ምፅጋብ	yts'egb ይፀግብ	ts'egibe ፀጊብ
be happy	mhguas ምሕጓስ	y'hgos ይሕጎስ	tehaguisse ተሓጎሰ

be hungry	m/may ምጥማይ	y'temi ይጠሚ	temye ጠምየ
be ill	m/mam ምሕማም	yham'm ይሓምም	hamime ሓሚመ
be jealous	mqhna'i ምቕናሕ	yqhen'i ይቕንሕ	qeni'e ቀኒሕ
be located	mrkab ምርካብ	yrkeb ይርክብ	terekhibe ተረኽብ
be next	mqhtsal ምቕፃል	yqhtsl ይቕፅል	qetsile ቀፂለ
be present	mhlaw ምሀው	yhlu ይህሉ	haliye / neyre ሃሊየ / ነይረ
be sick	m/mam ምሕማም	yham'm ይሓምም	hamime ሓሚመ
be sorry, sad	m/hzan ምሕዛን	yhazn ይሓዝን	hazine ሓዚኒ
be suitable	m'mchaw ምምቻው	ymchu ይምቹ	temechiye ተመቺየ
be taller / extend	mnwah ምንዋሕ	ynewh ይነውሕ	newihe ነዊሐ
be younger	mn'as ምንኣስ	ynis ይንኣስ	n'ise ንኢስ
be thirsty	m/sma'i ምፅማሕ	ytsen'i ይፀምሕ	tsemi'e ፀሚሕ
be tired	mdkam ምድካም	ydekem ይደክም	dekhime ደኽመ
be unable to find	mtfa'i ምጥፋሕ	ytefi ይጠፍሕ	tefi'e ጠፊሕ
be useful	mtqam ምጥቃም	yteqm ይጠቅም	teqhime ጠቂመ
be / become /	mkhuan ምኸን	ykhon ይኸን	koyne ኮይነ
be amazed / surprised	mgram ምግራም	ygreem ይግረም	tegerime ተገራመ
be angry	mkhuray ምክህረይ	ykhuri ይክህረይ	koriye ኮሪይ

	ምኹራይ	ይኹራ	ኮሪየ
beat / hit	mwqa'i ምውቃዕ	yweq'i ይወቅዕ	weqhi'e ወቂዕ
beautify	mts'baqh ምፅባቕ	ytsbqh ይፅብቕ	tsebiqhe ፀቢቕ
beg	mlman ምልማን	ylm'n ይልምን	lemine ለሚነ
begin / start	mjmar ምጅማር	yjmr ይጅምር	jemire ጅሚረ
believe	m'i'man ምእማን	y'am'n ይአምን	amine አሚነ
bite	mnkas ምንካስ	yneks ይነክስ	nekhise ነኸስ
blame	mwqas ምውቃስ	yweqs ይወቅስ	weqhise ወቂስ
bleed	mdmay ምድማይ	ydemi ይደሚ	demye ደምየ
bless	mbrakh ምብራኽ	ybarkh ይባርኽ	tebarikhe ተባራኽ
blow, pump	mnfah ምንፋሕ	ynefh ይነፍሕ	nefihe ነፊሕ
boil	mflah ምፍለሕ	yeflh የፍልሕ	aflihe አፍሊሕ
borrow	mlqah ምልቃሕ	ylqah ይልቃሕ	teleqihe ተለቂሕ
bother	mhwakh ምሀዋኽ	yhwkh ይሀውኽ	hawikhe ሃዊኽ
break	msbar ምስባር	ysebr ይሰብር	seyre ሰይረ
bring	m'mts'a'i ምምባአ	y'emts'i የምፅአ	am'tsi'e አምሢአ
brush	mnka'i / mtsrag ምንካእ / ምፅራግ	ynek'i / ytsERG ይነክእ / ይፀርግ	nekih'e / tserige ነኸእ / ፀሪገ
build / construct	mhnats ምሀናፅ	yhants ይሃንፅ	hanitse ሃንፅ
burn	mq'tsal ምባጥሰ	y'eqatsl ይባጥሰ	aqatsile ባጥሰይ

	ምቅጻል	የቃፅል	ኢቃጊለ
buy	mɨdag	yɨdg	adige
	ምዕዳግ	ይዕድግ	ዓዲገ
buy	mgza'i	ygezi	gezi'e
	ምግዛእ	ይገዝእ	ገዚእ
calculate / think	m'hsab	y'hasb	hasibe
	ምሕሳብ	ይሓስብ	ሓሲቦ
call	mdwal	ydwl	dewile
	ምድዋል	ይድውል	ደዊለ
cancel	msraz	ysrz	serize
	ምስራዝ	ይስርዝ	ስሪዘ
capture	m'mrakh	ymarekh	temarikhe
	ምምራኽ	ይማረኽ	ተማሪኽ
carry	mshkam	yshkem	teshekime
	ምሽካም	ይሽካም	ተሽከመ
catch	m'haz	y/hz	hize
	ምሓዝ	ይሕዝ	ሒዘ
celebrate	mb'al / mkhbar	y'eb 'il / yekhbr	ab 'ile / akhbire
	ምብላል / ምኽባር	የብዕል / የኸብር	አብላለ / አኽቢረ
change	mqhyar	yqhyr	qeyire
	ምቕያር	ይቕያር	ቀዩረ
change money	mshraf	y'eshrf	ashrife
	ምሽራፍ	የሸርፍ	አሸሪፈ
chase	mkt'tal	yketatel	tekhetatile
	ምከትታል	ይከታተል	ተኸታተለ
chat	mwga'i	yewag'i	awagi'e
	ምውጋዕ	የዋግዕ	አዋጊዐ
cheat /trick /deceive	mshfat	yshfi	shefite
	ምሸፋጥ	ይሸፍጥ	ሸፈጠ
circle / orbit	mzwar	yzewr	zewire
	ምዝዋር	ይዘውር	ዘዊረ
chew	m/hyakh	y/haykh	hayikhe
	ምሕያኽ	ይሓይኽ	ሓይኽ
choose	m'mrats	ymerts	meritse
	ምምራፅ	ይመርፅ	መሪፀ
chop	m'mtar	ymetr	metire

	ምምታር	ይመትር	መተረ
cut	mqhuraʼts ምቕራፅ	yqhorts ይቕርፅ	qhoritse ቕሪፀ
clap	mtqhaʼi ምጥቻፅ	yetaqhʼi የጣቕፅ	ataqhiʼe አጣቕፅ
clarify	mglaʼts ምግላፅ	ygelʼts ይገልፅ	gelitse ገሊፀ
clean	mtsray ምፅራይ	yetsri የፅሪ	atsriye አፅሪየ
climb	mdyab ምድያብ	ydyb ይድይብ	deyibe ደዪብ
close / shut	mʼiʼtsaw ምዕፃው	yʼatsu ይዓፁ	atsiye ዓፂየ
collect	mʼikab ምእካብ	yʼikb ይእካብ	akibe አኪብ
combine / mix	mhwas ምሕዋስ	yhaws ይሓውስ	hawise ሓዊስ
come	mʼmtsəʼi ምምፃእ	ymentsʼi ይመፅእ	mentsʼie መፂእ
complain	mntsʼtsar ምንፅርፃር	yʼenʼsertsr የንፀርፅር	antʼsertsire አንፀርፂረ
comply	mtgbar ምትግባር	ytgbr ይትግብር	tegbire ተግቢረ
conceal / hide	mhbaʼi ምሕባእ	yhabʼi ይሓብእ	habiʼe ሓቢእ
conceive	mhsab / mʼfʼtar ምሕሳብ / ምፍጣር	yhasb / yfetr ይሓሰብ / ይፈጥር	hasibe / fetire ሓሲብ / ፈጢረ
connect	mrkhab ምርኽብ	yракheb ይራኽብ	terakhibe ተራኽቢ
conserve/protect	mʼiqab ምዕቃብ	yʼiqb ይዕቅብ	aqibe ዓቂብ
console	mrgʼgaʼi ምርግጋእ	yregagaʼi ይረግጋእ	teregagiʼe ተረግጋእ
contact	mrkhab ምርኽብ	yракheb ይራኽብ	terakhibe ተራኽቢ
continue	mqhtsal ምክፍላል	yqhtsl ይክፍላል	qetsile ቂፍላል

	ምቕግል	ይቕፅል	ቀጂለ
control	<i>mqutsisar</i>	<i>yqotsatser</i>	<i>teqhotsa' tsire</i>
	ምቁፅፃር	ይቆፃፀር	ተቐፃፃረ
cook	<i>mbsal</i>	<i>y'ebsl</i>	<i>absile</i>
	ምብሳል	የብስል	አብሲለ
cough	<i>ms'al</i>	<i>ys'il</i>	<i>s'ile</i>
	ምስዓል	ይስዕል	ስዒለ
count	<i>mqhu'sar</i>	<i>yqhotsr</i>	<i>qotsire</i>
	ምቕፃር	ይቕፅር	ቆፃረ
correct	<i>mīram</i>	<i>y'irm</i>	<i>arime</i>
	ምእራም	ይእርም	አሪመ
cover / cap / wear	<i>mkhdan</i>	<i>ykhedn</i>	<i>khedine</i>
	ምክዳን	ይክድን	ክዲነ
cover / conceal	<i>mshfan</i>	<i>yshfn</i>	<i>shefine</i>
	ምሸፋን	ይሸፍን	ሸፊነ
create	<i>mftar</i>	<i>yfetṛ</i>	<i>fetire</i>
	ምፍጣር	ይፈጥር	ፈጢረ
cure	<i>mdhan</i>	<i>yedhm</i>	<i>adhine</i>
	ምድሐን	የድሕን	አድሒነ
cut	<i>mqhuras</i>	<i>yqhorts</i>	<i>qoritse</i>
	ምቕራፅ	ይቅርፅ	ቆሪፀ
cross	<i>msgar</i>	<i>ysegr</i>	<i>segire</i>
	ምስጋር	ይሰግር	ሰገረ
cry / weep	<i>mbkay</i>	<i>ybeki</i>	<i>bekhye</i>
	ምብካይ	ይበክ	በኸየ
dance	<i>msi'sai</i>	<i>y'sisi</i>	<i>sa'isi'e</i>
	ምስዕሳዕ	ይስዕስዕ	ሳዕሲዕ
decide / determine	<i>mwsan</i>	<i>ywsn</i>	<i>wesine</i>
	ምውሳኔ	ይውስኔ	ወሲነ
deforest	<i>mbras</i>	<i>yebṛs</i>	<i>abrise</i>
	ምብራስ	የብርስ	አብሪስ
delete / erase	<i>mṛfa'ī / mdmsas</i>	<i>yefṛ'ī / ydms's</i>	<i>aṛfi'e / demsise</i>
	ምጥፋእ / ምድምሳስ	የጥፍእ / ድምስስ	አጥፈኦ / ደምሲስ
deny	<i>mkh'had</i>	<i>ykh'hd</i>	<i>kihide</i>
	ምክሐድ	ይክሐድ	ከሐዲ
depend	<i>mdrakh</i>	<i>ydrekh</i>	<i>tederikhe</i>

	ምድራኽ	ይድረኽ	ተደረኽ
describe	mglaʼts ምግላፅ	ygeltʼs ይገልፅ	gelitse ገሊፀ
destroy	mihaw ምዕናው	ye'ihnu የዕኑ	a'ihniye አዕኒየ
die	m'muat ምሚት	ymot ይሞት	moyte ሞይተ
dig	mkhu'at ምኽግት	ykhu'it ይኹዕት	khu'ite ኹዒተ
disagree	mqwam ምቅዋም	yqawem ይቃወም	teqhawime ተቻዋመ
disappear	mfa'i ምጥፋኣ	ytefi ይጠፍኣ	affi'e አጥፊኣ
disappoint	mhzan ምሕዛን	ye/hzn የሕዝን	hazine ሓዚን
dislike	mts'la'i ምፅላኣ	ytsel'i ይፀልኣ	tseli'e ፀሊኣ
dismiss / expel / remove	msraz / mbrar / mglas ምስራዝ/ምብራር/ምግላስ	ysrz/yebarr/yegls ይስርዝ/የባርር/የግልስ	serize/abarire/aglise ስሪዝ/አባሪር/አግሊስ
disobey / refuse	mmts'ag ምንግግ	ynet'sg ይነፅግ	net'sige ነፃገ
dispose	mwgad ምውጋድ	yewegd የውግድ	ywgd ይውግድ
distribute	m'idal ምዕዳል	y'idl ይዕድል	adile ዓዲለ
divide	mflay ምፍላይ	yfeli ይፈሊ	feliye ፈልየ
divorce	mftah ምፍታሕ	yfet'h ይፈትሕ	feti'he ፈቲሕ
draw	ms'al ምስኣል	y'sil ይስኣል	s'ile ስኣለ
drink	mstay ምስታይ	yseti ይሰቲ	set'ye ስትየ
drown	m/laqh ምጥላቕ	ytelqh ይጠልቕ	teliqhe ጠሊቕ

do	<i>msra/h</i> ምስራሕ	<i>yser/h</i> ይሰርሕ	<i>seri/he</i> ሰሪሐ
drain	<i>mwda'i / mtsnqaqh</i> ምውዳእ / ምፅንቃቕ	<i>ywd'i / ytsnq'qh</i> ይውድእ / ይፅንቅቕ	<i>wedi'e / tsenqiqhe</i> ወዲእ / ፀንቂቕ
dream	<i>mhlam</i> ምሕላም	<i>yhal'm</i> ይሐልም	<i>halime</i> ሐሊመ
dress	<i>mkhdan</i> ምኽዳን	<i>ykhden</i> ይኽደን	<i>tekhedine</i> ተኽዲን
drive	<i>mgna/h</i> ምግናሕ	<i>ygen/h</i> ይገንሕ	<i>geni/he</i> ገኒሐ
dry up	<i>mnqats</i> ምንቃፅ	<i>yenq'ats</i> የንቅፅ	<i>anqit'se</i> አንቂፀ
eat	<i>mbla'i</i> ምብላዕ	<i>ybel'i</i> ይበልዕ	<i>beli'e</i> በሊዐ
earn	<i>mrkab</i> ምርካብ	<i>yrekb</i> ይረከብ	<i>rekhibe</i> ረኽብ
edit	<i>m'iram</i> ምእራም	<i>y'irm</i> ይእርም	<i>arime</i> አሪመ
elect	<i>m'mrats</i> ምምራፅ	<i>ymer'ts</i> ይመርፅ	<i>merit'se</i> መሪፀ
embarrass	<i>m/hfar</i> ምሕፋር	<i>y/hafir</i> ይሐፍር	<i>hafire</i> ሐፈረ
encourage	<i>mdgaf / mtb'ba'i</i> ምድጋፍ / ምትብባዕ	<i>ydgf / yeteba'bi</i> ይድግፍ / የተባበዕ	<i>degife / atebabi'e</i> ደጊፈ / አተባበዐ
endure	<i>mkh'al</i> ምኽአል	<i>ykh'i'l</i> ይኽአል	<i>k'ile</i> ከአለ
enjoy	<i>m/hguas</i> ምሕጓስ	<i>y/hgos</i> ይሕጎስ	<i>tehaguise</i> ተሐጎስ
enter	<i>m'itaw</i> ምእተው	<i>y'atu</i> ይአተ	<i>atye</i> አትየ
erase	<i>mt'fa'i</i> ምጥፋእ	<i>ye'ffi</i> የጥፍእ	<i>affi'e</i> አጥፊእ
err / to be wrong	<i>m'g'gay</i> ምግጋይ	<i>ygage</i> ይጋገ	<i>tegagiye</i> ተጋጊየ
escape	<i>mhdam</i> ምሀዳም	<i>yhadm</i> ይሃድም	<i>hadime</i> ሃዲመ

establish / found	m'msrat ምምስራት	ymsrt ይምስርት	mesrite መስሪት
evaluate	mgm'gam ምግምጋም	ygmgm ይግምግም	gemgime ገምጊመ
examine	m'mrmar ምምርማር	ymrmr ይምርምር	mermire መርማረ
exceed / surpass	mblats / mhlaf ምብላፅ / ምሕላፍ	ybelts / yhalf ይበልፅ / ይሓልፍ	belitse / halife በሊፀ / ሓሊፈ
exchange	mqy'yar ምቅይዩር	yqheya'yr ይቕይዩር	qyayire ቀይዩረ
explain	mglat's ምግላፅ	ygel'ts ይገልፅ	gelit'se ገሊፀ
exit	mwtsa'i ምውጻእ	ywets'i ይወፅእ	wetsi'e ወጂእ
explode	mfinda'i ምፍንዳእ	yfind'i ይፍንድእ	fendi'e ፈንዲእ
explore	mr'ay / m'mrmar ምርእይ / ምምርማር	y'r'i / y'mrmr ይርእ / ይምርምር	ri'e / mermire ሪእ / መርማረ
fail / fall down	mwdaqh ምውዳቕ	ywedqh ይወድቕ	wediqhe ወዲቕ
farm / plough	mhras ምሕራስ	yhars ይሓርስ	harise ሓሪስ
fear	mfrah ምፍራሕ	yferh ይፈርሕ	ferihe ፈሪሕ
feed / eat	m'mgab / mbla'i ምምጋብ / ምብላፅ	ymgeb / ybeli ይምገብ / ይበልፅ	temegibe / beli'e ተመገበ / በሊፀ
feel (1st person)	m'sma'i ምስማፅ	ysme'eni ይስመፀኒ	tesemi'uni ተስማፀኒ
feel (3rd pers m)	m'sma'i ምስማፅ	ysme'o ይስመፆ	tesemi'wo ተስማፀዎ
fight / argue	mbe'as ምበኣስ	ybe'as ይበኣስ	teba'ise ተባኢስ
fight / argue	mtsala'i ምፅላእ	ytsala'i ይጻላእ	tetsali'e ተጻሊእ
fight / physically	mqlas ምቅላስ	yqales ይቃላስ	teqhalise ተቻሊስ

fill	m'mla'i ምምላእ	ymel'i ይመልእ	meli'e መሊኦ
find / get	mrkab ምርካብ	yrekb ይረክብ	rekhibe ረኽብ
finish	mwda'i ምውዳእ	ywdi ይውድእ	wedi'e ወዲኦ
fix / repair	mtsagan ምፅጋን	ytsgn ይፅግን	tsegin ፀጊ
flee / run away	mhdam ምሀዳም	yhadm ይሃድም	hadime ሃዲመ
flow	mfsas ምፍሳስ	yfes's ይፈስስ	afsise አፍሲስ
fly	mnfar ምንፋር	ynefr ይነፍር	nefire ነፈረ
follow / chase	mkt'tal ምከትታል	yketatel ይከታተል	tekhetatile ተኽታተል
force / compel	mgdad ምግዳድ	ygded ይግደድ	tegedide ተግዲደ
forget	mrsa'i ምርሳዕ	yrs'i ይርስዕ	resi'e ረሲዕ
forgive	mgdaf / yqhre mbal ምግዳፍ / ይቕረ ምባል	ygedf / yqhre ybl ይገድፍ / ይቕረ ይብል	gedife / yqhre ile ገዲፈ / ይቕረ አለ
frighten	mfrah ምፍራሕ	yefrh የፍርሕ	ferihe ፈራሕ
fry	m/bas ምጥባስ	ytebs ይጠብስ	tebise ጠቢስ
gain / increase	mwsakh ምውሳኽ	ywskh ይውስኽ	wesikhe ወሲኽ
get	mrkab ምርካብ	yrekb ይረክብ	rekhibe ረኽብ
get in / on	m'itaw ምእታው	y'atu ይአቱ	atye አትየ
get off	mwrad ምውራድ	ywerd ይወርድ	weride ወሪደ
give	mhab ምሃብ	yhb ይህብ	hibe ሂብ

give birth	mwulad ምወሊድ	yweld ይወልድ	welide ወሊደ
go / depart	mkhad ምኻድ	ykhed ይኸድ	keyde ክይደ
go / get out	mwtsa'i ምውፃእ	ywets'i ይወፅእ	wetsi'e ወፂእ
govern	mgza'i ምግዛእ	ygez'i ይገዛእ	gezi'e ገዛእ
gossip	m/hmay ምሐማይ	yhami ይሐሚ	hamye ሐምየ
graze	mg hats / m'ikab ምግሃፅ / ምእካብ	ygh ts / y'ikb ይግሀፅ / ይእካብ	ghitse / akibe ግሂፅ / አኪብ
greet	mqhbal ምቕባል	yqhb el ይቕብል	teqhebile ተቕቢለ
grind	mt' han ምጥሓን	yt' hn ይጥሕን	t' hine ጥሒን
grieve	mhzan ምሕዛን	yhazn ይሓዝን	hazine ሓዚን
grin / smile	kmsta ክምስታ	kms ilu ክምስ ኢሉ	kms ile ክምስ ኢለ
grow	mbqual / m'ibay ምብቋል / ምዕባይ	yebuql የብቋል	abuqile አብቋለ
grow old	m'irag ምእራግ	y'arg ይኣርግ	arige አሪገ
grow up	m'ibay ምዕባይ	y'abi ይዓቢ	ab'ye ዓብየ
grow up / raise	m'ibay ምዕባይ	y'abi ይዓቢ	abye ዓብየ
growl	mtswa'i ምፅዋፅ	yts w'i ይፅውፅ	tsewi'e ፀዊዐ
guard / protect	mklkhal ምክልኻል	ykelakhel ይከላኽል	tekhelakhile ተኸላኽለ
guess	mgmat ምግማት	ygmt ይግምት	gemite ገሚተ
haggle	mwgay ምውጋይ	ywage ይዋገ	tewagye ተዋግየ

hang	msqal ምስቃል	yseqI ይስቅል	seqhile ስቺለ
hangout	mrkhab ምርኻብ	yarakheb ይራኽብ	terakhibe ተራኽቢ
harass	mhwakh ምሀዋኽ	yhwkh ይሀውኽ	hawikhe ሃዊኽ
harm / injure	mguda'i ምጉዳእ	ygod'i ይጎድእ	god'i'e ጎዲእ
harvest	mhfaf ምሐፋስ	yhafaf ይሓፍስ	hafise ሓፊሰ
hate	mtsla'i ምፅላእ	ytsel'i ይፀልእ	tsele'e ፀሊእ
have	mhlaw / mhaz ምሀላው / ምሓዝ	yhz ይሕዝ	hize ሒዝ
have sex	mwsab ምውሳብ	ywaseb ይዋሰብ	tewasibe ተዋሲብ
heal	mhway ምሕዋይ	y'hawi ይሓዊ	hawye ሓውየ
hear	msma'i ምስማዕ	ysem'i ይስምዕ	semi'e ስሚዐ
help	mhgaz ምሕጋዝ	yhgaz ይሕግዝ	hagize ሓጊዝ
hide	mh'ba'i ምሕባእ	yhab'i ይሓብእ	habi'e ሓቢእ
hire	mqhutsar ምቕፃር	yqhotsr ይቕፅር	qotsire ቆፃረ
hit	mwqa'i ምውቃዕ	yweqi ይወቅዕ	weqhi'e ወቺዐ
hug	mhuaf ምሕቋፍ	yhaquf ይሓቋፍ	haqhife ሓቺፈ
hold	mhz ምሓዝ	yhz ይሕዝ	hize ሒዝ
hunt	mhdan ምሀዳን	yhadn ይሃድን	hadine ሃዲነ
hurry	mqlhaf ምቕልጣፍ	yqlhf ይቕልጥፍ	qeltife ቀልጢፈ

hurt (myself)	mguda'i ምጉዳእ	ygod'i ይጎድእ	tegodi'e ተጎዲኦ
hurt (others)	mguda'i ምጉዳእ	ygod'i ይጎድእ	godi'e ጎዲኦ
ignore	mnāqḥ / mgdāf ምንጻቕ / ምግዳፍ	ynāqḥ / ygedf ይንዕቕ / ይገድፍ	n'iqḥe / gedife ንዲቕ / ገዲፈ
imagine	mr'ay ምርኣይ	yr'i'y ይርኣይ	ri'e ሪኦ
immigrate	msdad ምስዳድ	ysded ይስደድ	tesedide ተሰዲደ
immunize	mkhtab ምኽታብ	ykhethb ይኸትብ	ketibe ክቲብ
impale	mwga'i ምውጋእ	yweg'i ይወግእ	wegi'e ወጊኦ
impede / hamper	m'khlkal ምኽልካል	ykhkl ይኽልካል	khelkile ኸልኪለ
imply / suggest	mqhrab ምቕራብ	yeqhrb የቕርብ	aqhribe አቕሪብ
improve	m'mhyash ምምሕያሽ	yemahaysh የማሓይሽ	amahayishe አማሓይሽ
inherit	mwras ምውራስ	ywers ይወርስ	werise ወሪስ
include	m/hwas ምሕዋስ	yhaws ይሓውስ	hawise ሓዊስ
infect	mbkal ምብካል	ybkl ይብካል	bekile በኪለ
influence	m'imān ምእማን	ye'imn የእምን	a'imine አእማኒ
ingest	mwhat ምውሓጥ	ywhṭ ይውሕጥ	w'hite ውሒጦ
inherit	mwras ምውራስ	ywers ይወርስ	werise ወሪስ
inspect	mftash ምፍታሽ	yftsh ይፍትሽ	fetishe ፈቲሽ
inspire / motivate	mtb'ba'i ምጥባብ	yeteba'bi ይጥባብ	atebabi'e አጥባብ

	ምትብባዕ	የተባበዕ	አተባበዕ
insult	mɪsraf	yɪser'f	ɪserife
	ምዕራፍ	ይፀርፍ	ፀሪፈ
intend	mhsab	yhasb	hasibe
	ምሕሳብ	ይሓሰብ	ሓሲበ
interrupt	mquraʼs	yequarʼs	aquarɪʼse
	ምቁራፅ	የቋርፅ	አቋሪፀ
intimidate	mfr'rah	yefara'rh	aferari'he
	ምፍርራሕ	የፋራርሕ	አፈራራሕ
introduce	mflaʼt	yefalʼt	afalɪʼte
	ምፍለጥ	የፋልጥ	አፋሊጠ
invite	m'ɪdam	y'ɪdm	adime
	ምዕዳም	ይዕድም	ዓዲመ
jump	mzlal	yzel'ɪ	zelile
	ምዝላል	ይዘልል	ዘሊለ
joke	mqhlad	yqhld	qelide
	ምቕላድ	ይቕልድ	ቀሊደ
keep	m'haz	yhz	hize
	ምሓዝ	ይሕዝ	ሒዘ
kick / hit	mwqa'ɪ	yweq'ɪ	weqhi'e
	ምውቃዕ	ይወቅዕ	ወቂዐ
kill	mqhtal	yqhetl	qetile
	ምቕታል	ይቅትል	ቀትለ
kiss	ms'am	ys'im	s'ime
	ምስዓም	ይስዕም	ስዒመ
knock (on door)	mkuhkuah	ykuhkuh	kuahki'he
	ምኩሕኳሕ	ይኩሕኩሕ	ኳሕኩሕ
know	mflaʼt	yfelt	felɪʼte
	ምፍለጥ	ይፈልጥ	ፈሊጠ
laugh	ms'haqh	ys'hqh	s'hiqhe
	ምስሓቕ	ይስሕቕ	ስሒቕ
launder	mh'ʼtsab	yha'ʼtsb	ha'ʼtsibe
	ምሕፃብ	ይሓፅብ	ሓፂበ
lay	mqhmat	yeqhmt	aqhmɪʼte
	ምቕማጥ	የቕምጥ	አቕሚጠ
lead	m'mrah	ymerh	meri'he

	ምምራሕ	ይመርሕ	መሪሕ
leak	mlhakhu ምልሓኸ	ylhukh ይልሑኸ	alhikhue አልሑኸይ
learn	m'mhar ምምሃር	ymehar ይመሃር	temahire ተማሃረ
leave	mkhad ምኸድ	ykhed ይኸድ	keyde ክይደ
leave	mgdaf ምግዳፍ	ygedf ይገድፍ	gedife ገደፈ
lend	mlqah ምልቃሕ	yelqh የልቅሕ	aleqihe አለቂሕ
lessen / reduce	mnkay ምንካይ	ynki ይንኪ	nekiye ነኪየ
lick	ms'ar ምስዓር	ys'ir ይስዕር	s'ire ስዒረ
lie	mhsaw ምሐሳው	yhsu ይሕሱ	hasiye ሐሲየ
lie down	mgdam ምግዳም	ygdem ይግደም	tegedime ተገዲመ
lift / raise	mlal ምልዓል	yel'il የልዕል	al'ile አልዒለ
like	mftaw ምፍታው	yfotu ይፎቱ	fotype ፎትየ
limp	mhnkas ምሕንካስ	yhnks ይሕንክስ	hankise ሐንኪስ
listen	msma'i ምስማዕ	ysemi ይስምዕ	semi'e ስሚዐ
live / be present	mnbar ምንበር	ynebr ይነበር	neyre ነይረ
loan / lend	mlqah ምልቃሕ	yelqh የልቅሕ	aleqihe አለቂሕ
lock	mqhulaf ምቈላፍ	yqhulf ይቈልፍ	qolife ቆሊፈ
look / see	mr'ay ምርኣይ	yr'i ይርኢ	ri'e ሪኦ
lose	msar ምሥር	ysir ይሥር	tesaire ቴሳይር

	ምስግር	ይስዕር	ተሳፋሪ
love	mftaw ምፍታው	yfetu ይፈቱ	fetiye ፈቲየ
lower	mt ^{hat} ምትሓት	yeth ^t የትሕት	athite አትሒት
make	msrah ምስራሕ	yser ^h ይሰርሕ	seri ^{he} ሰሪሐ
make better	m'm ^h yash ምምሕያሽ	yema ^h aysh የማሓይሽ	ama ^h ayishe አማሓዪሽ
make fertile	mlma'ī ምልማዕ	y'elm'ī የልምዕ	almi'e አልማዐ
manufacture	msrah ምስራሕ	yser ^h ይሰርሕ	seri ^{he} ሰሪሐ
marry	m'mr ^{aw} ምምርግው	ymr'o ይምርዖ	temer'iye ተመርጲየ
measure / weigh	mlka'ī ምልካዕ	ylk'ī ይልከዕ	leki'e ለኪዐ
mean	mhsab / m'mlkat ምሕሳብ / ምምልካት	yhasb / yemelkt ይሓሰብ / የመልከት	hasibe / amelkite ሓሲብ / አመልኪት
memorize	mzkar ምዝካር	yzkr ይዝከር	zekire ዘኪረ
meet / assemble	m'īkab ምእካብ	y'īkeb ይእከብ	te'akibe ተአኪብ
meet / find	mrkhab ምርኻብ	yrakheb ይራኽብ	terakhibe ተራኽብ
milk	m'mzmaz ምምዝማዝ	ymzmz ይምዝምዝ	mezmize መዝማዝ
miss (an item)	ms'an ምስአን	ys'in ይስእን	si'ine ሲኢነ
mimic / imitate	mqhdah ምቕዳሕ	yqhed ^h ይቕድሕ	qedi ^{he} ቀዲሐ
mix	m ^h was ምሕዋስ	y ^h aws ይሓውስ	hawise ሓዊስ
moan / groan	m'īway / msqhay ምእዋይ / ምስቻይ	ye'īwi / ysaqhe የእዊ / ይሳቕ	a'īwiye / tesaqiye አእዊየ / ተሳቕየ
mourn	m ^h zan ምሕዝን	y ^h azn ይሓዝን	hazine ሐዝነ

	ምሕዛን	ይሓዝን	ሓዚኒ
move	mnqsqhas ምንቅስቃስ	ynqesaqhes ይንቀሳቅስ	tenqesaqhise ተንቀሳቅስ
multiply	mbzazh ምብዛሕ	yebazh የባዝሕ	abazihe አባዚሕ
need	mdlay ምድላይ	ydeli ይደሊ	delye ደልየ
nominate	m'mrats ምምራፅ	ymerts ይመርፅ	meritse መሪፀ
notice / notify	mzkhkhar ምዝኸኸር	yezakhakhr የዛኸኸር	azekhakhire አዘኸኸረ
offend	mguda'i / mhzan ምጉዳሊ/ምሕዛን	ygod'i / yehzn ይጎድሊ / ይሕዝን	godie / ahzine ጎዲሊ / አሕዚኒ
open / uncork	mkhfath ምኸፋት	ykheft ይኸፍት	kefite ክፊተ
obey	m'izaz ምእዛዝ	y'izez ይእዝዝ	azize አዚዘ
oppress	mtsqa ምፅቃጥ	ytseqt ይፀቅጥ	tseqhite ፀቂጠ
optimize	m'm'hyash ምምሕያሽ	yemehaysh የመሓይሽ	amahayishe አማሓዪሽ
organize	m'muchchay ምመቸቻይ	yemochachi የሞቻቺ	amochachye አሞቻቸየ
own	mwnan ምውናን	ywn'n ይውንን	wenine ወኒኒ
paint	mqhlam ምቕለም	yqhlam ይቕለም	qelime ቀሊመ
pass / pass by	mhlah ምሕላፍ	yhalaf ይሓልፍ	halife ሓሊፈ
pay	mkhfal ምኸፋል	ykhefl ይኸፍል	kefile ክፈለ
pee / urinate	mshyan ምሽያን	ysheyin ይሽይን	sheyne ሽይኒ
peel	mqhlat ምቕላጥ	yqhelt ይቕልጥ	qelite ቀሊጠ
pierce	mwga'i ምወገላ	yweg'i ይወገላ	wegie ወገየ

	ምውጋእ	ይወግእ	ወጊእ
pile	m'ikab	y'ikb	akibe
	ምእካብ	ይእካብ	አኪብ
plan / devise	mt'lam	yt'lm	telime
	ምትላም	ይትልም	ተሊመ
plant	mtkal	ytekl	tekhile
	ምትካል	ይተክል	ተኸለ
play	mtswat	ytsawet	tetsawite
	ምፅዋት	ይገወት	ተግዊተ
plow (till)	mhras	yhars	harise
	ምሕራስ	ይሓርስ	ሓሪስ
poop	mhraï	yharï	hari'e
	ምሕራእ	ይሓርእ	ሓሪእ
point	m'mlkat	yemelkt	amelkite
	ምምልካት	የመልከት	አመልኪተ
pollute	m'bkal	ybk1	bekile
	ምብካል	ይብክል	በኪለ
pour	mfsas	yefs's	afsise
	ምፍሳስ	የፍስስ	አፍሲስ
practice	ml'm'mad	ylemamed	telemamide
	ምልምማድ	ይለማመድ	ተለማማደ
preach	msbakh	ysebkh	sebikhe
	ምስባኽ	ይሰብኽ	ሰቢኽ
predict	mtnbay	ytnbi	tenbye
	ምትንባይ	ይትንቢ	ተንብየ
prepare	mqhrab / mtir'ray	yqhrb / yete'arari	qeribe / ata'arariye
	ምቕራብ / ምትዕርራይ	ይቕርብ / የተዓራሪ	ቀሪብ / አታዓራሪየ
prefer	mdlay	ydeli	delye
	ምድላይ	ይደሊ	ደልየ
pretend	m'msal	yemsl	amsile
	ምምሳል	የምስል	አምሲለ
prevent	mkhlkal	ykh1kl	kelkile
	ምኽልካል	ይኸልክል	ከልኪለ
print	m'htam	y'htm	hatime
	ምሕታም	ይሕትም	ሓቲመ
profit	mekhseb	ykhesb	kesibe

	መኸሰብ	ይኸሰብ	ከሲብ
prohibit	mkhlkal ምኸልካል	ykhkl ይኸልካል	kelkile ከልኪለ
protest	mqwam ምቅዋም	yqawem ይቃወም	teqhawime ተቋቋመ
pull	mgutat / ms'hab ምጉታት / ምስሐብ	ygot't / ys'hb ይጎትት / ይስሐብ	gotite / s'hibe ጎተተ / ስሐብ
punch / kick	mwuqa'i / mhram ምውቃዕ / ምሀራ	yweq'i / yharm ይወቅዕ / ይሃርም	weqhi'e / harime ወቂዕ / ሃሪመ
punish	mqh'isa'i ምቕግዕ	yqhets'i ይቕፅዕ	qetsi'i ቀገዕ
push	mdfa'i ምድፋኦ	ydef'i ይደፍኦ	defi'e ደፈኦ
put	mqhmat ምቕመጥ	yeqhm't የቕምጥ	aqhemite አቕመጢ
quench	mrway ምርዋይ	yrewi ይረዋይ	rewye ረወየ
quit	mgdaf ምግዳፍ	ygedf ይገድፍ	gedife ገደፈ
rain	mznab ምፍሳስ	yzenb ይዘንብ	NA NA
read	mnbab ምንባብ	yenb'b የንብብ	anbibe አንቢብ
record	m'mzgab ምምዘጋብ	ymzgb ይምዘግብ	mezgibe መዘጊብ
realize	mgnzab ምግንዘብ	ygnzeb ይግንዘብ	tegenzibe ተገንዝብ
receive	mqhbal ምቕበል	yqhbel ይቕበል	teqhebile ተቕበለ
reduce / decrease	m'nkay ምንካይ	y'nki ይንኪ	nekiye ነኪየ
regret	m'nsah ምንሳሕ	y'nasah ይናሳሕ	tenasihe ተናሲሐ
relax	mrg'ga'i ምርግጋኦ	yregaga'i ይረጋጋኦ	teregagi'e ተረጋጊኦ

remain	<i>mtsnaḥ</i> ምፅናሕ	<i>ytsenḥ</i> ይፀንሕ	<i>tseniḥe</i> ፀኒሕ
remember	<i>mzkar</i> ምዝካር	<i>yzkr</i> ይዝክር	<i>zekire</i> ዘኪረ
remind	<i>mzkh'khar / degimka</i> ምዝኽኻር/ደጊምካ	(ane) <i>yezekr</i> (ኣነ) የዘክር	<i>azekha'khire</i> ኣዘኻኸረ
rent	<i>mkray</i> ምክራይ	<i>yekari</i> የካሪ	<i>akariye</i> ኣካሪየ
repair	<i>mtsagan</i> ምፅጋን	<i>ytsgn</i> ይፅግን	<i>tseGINE</i> ፀጊነ
repeat	<i>mdgam</i> ምድጋም	<i>ydegm</i> ይደግም	<i>degime</i> ደጊመ
replace	<i>mtka'i</i> ምትካእ	<i>ytka'i</i> ይትክእ	<i>teki'e</i> ተኪኦ
report	<i>mtsbtisab</i> ምፅብፃብ	<i>ytsbtisb</i> ይፅብፅብ	<i>tsebtisibe</i> ፀብፂብ
respect	<i>mkhbar</i> ምኽባር	<i>y'khebr</i> ይኽብር	<i>akhbire</i> ኣኽቢረ
return	<i>mmlas</i> ምምለስ	<i>ymls</i> ይምልስ	<i>melise</i> መለሰ
ride	<i>mgua'az / msfar</i> ምጓዳዝ / ምስፋር	<i>ygua'az / ysafer</i> ይጓዳዝ / ይሳፈር	<i>tegua'ize / tesafire</i> ተጓዳዝ / ተሳፈረ
ripen / mature	<i>mbsal</i> ምብሳል	<i>yebsl</i> የብስል	<i>absile</i> ኣብሲለ
roast	<i>mbsal</i> ምብሳል	<i>yebsl</i> የብስል	<i>absile</i> ኣብሲለ
rob	<i>mkhtar</i> ምኽታር	<i>ykhetr</i> ይኽትር	<i>ketire</i> ክቲረ
rot	<i>mbsbas</i> ምብስባስ	<i>ybsbs</i> ይብስብስ	<i>besbise</i> በስቢስ
rotate	<i>mzwar</i> ምዝዋር	<i>yezwr</i> የዝውር	<i>azwire</i> ኣዝዊረ
run	<i>mguyay</i> ምጉያይ	<i>ygoyi</i> ይጎዩ	<i>goyiye</i> ጎዩየ
satisfy	<i>mrway</i> ምርዋይ	<i>yerwi</i> የርዊ	<i>yrewi</i> ይረዊ

saw	m'mgaz ምምጋዝ	ymgz ይምግዝ	megize መጊዝ
say	mbal ምባል	ybl ይብል	ile ኢለ
save / keep	mqhmat ምቕማጥ	yeqhmt የቕምጥ	aqhmite አቕሚጠ
scream / shriek	m'eway ምእዋይ	a'ewyu አ'አውዮ	a'ewye አ'አውየ
scoop	mkhu'at / mguhaf ምኹዓት / ምጉሐፍ	ykhu'it / yguhf ይኹዕት / ይጉሐፍ	ku'ite / guhife ኩዒተ / ጉሐፈ
search / seek	m'ilash / mdlay ምእላሽ / ምድላይ	y'ilsh / ydeli ይአልሽ / ይደሊ	alishe / delye አሊሽ / ደልየ
see	mr'ay ምርአይ	y'r'i ይርኢ	ri'e ሪአ
seem	m'msal ምምሳል	ymesl ይመስል	mesile መሲለ
sell	mshat ምሻጥ	ysheጥ ይሸጥ	sheyte ሸይጠ
send / mail	ml'akh ምልአኸ	yl'ikh ይልእኸ	l'ikhe ልኢኸ
separate	mflay ምፍላይ	yfeli ይፈሊ	felye ፈልየ
serve	mglgal ምግልጋል	yegelgl የገልግል	agelgile አገልጊለ
sew / knit	m'sfay ምስፋይ	ysefi ይሰፈ	sefyte ሰፍየ
share	mkfal ምከፋል	ye'kafil የከፍል	akafite አካፈለ
sharpen	mblah ምብላሕ	yeblih የብልሕ	ablihe አብሊሕ
shave	mltsay ምልገይ	ylatsi ይላጊ	latsiye ላጊየ
shoot	mtkuas ምትኳስ	ytkus ይትኩስ	tekuise ተኩስ
shop	mīdag ምዕዳግ	yīdg ይዕድግ	adige ዓዲገ

show / indicate	mr'ay ምርኣይ	yer'i የርኢ	ar'iyē ኣርኢየ
shut	mītsaw ምዕፃው	y'atsu ይዓፁ	a'tsiye ዓዲየ
sift	mnfay ምንፋይ	ynēfi ይነፊ	nefiye ነፊየ
shock	mnqitqat ምንቅጥቃጥ	yenqetqit የንቀጥቅጥ	anqetqite ኣንቀጥቂጠ
sign	mfram ምፍራም	yfrm ይፍርም	ferime ፈሪመ
signify / mean	mr'ay / m'mlkat ምርኣይ / ምምልካት	yer'i / yemelkt የርኢ / የመልካት	ar'iyē / amelkite ኣርኢየ / ኣመልኪተ
sing	mdraf ምድራፍ	yderf ይደርፍ	derife ደሪፈ
sit	kof mbal ኮፍ ምባል	kof ybl ኮፍ ይብል	kof ile ኮፍ ኢለ
slaughter	mhrad ምከራድ	yhard ይኣርድ	haride ኣሪደ
sleep	mdqas ምድቃስ	ydqs ይድቅስ	deqise ደቂስ
slip	mwdaqh ምውዳቕ	ywedqh ይወድቕ	wediqhe ወዲቕ
smash / crush	mgchaw / m'inaw ምግጫው / ምዕናው	ygechu / ye'inu ይገጩ / የዕኑ	gechiye / a'iniye ገጪየ / ኣዕኒየ
smell	mchnaw ምጭናው	yechanu የጫኑ	achanyē ኣጫንየ
snatch	m'mntal ምምንጣል	ymntl ይምንጥል	mentile መንጢለ
soak	m'ilakh ምኣላኽ	y'alkh ይኣልኽ	alikhe ኣሊኽ
sow (plant)	mzra'i ምዝራኣ	yzer'i ይዘርኣ	zeri'e ዘሪኣ
speak	mzrab ምዝራብ	yzareb ይዛረብ	tezaribe ተዛሪብ
spend the day	mwual ምውዓል	yw'il ይውዕል	w'ile ውዒለ

spend the eve.	m'msay ምምሳይ	yemsi የምሲ	amsiye አምሲየ
spend the night	m'hdar ምሐዳር	y'hadr ይሐድር	hadire ሓዲረ
spit	mn'tsag ምንፃግ	ynet'sg ይነፅግ	net'sige ነፂገ
to stay a week +	mqhnay ምቕናይ	yq'hnī ይቕኒ	qeniye ቀኒየ
squeeze	mt'smaq'h ምፅማቕ	yt'semuq'h ይፀሙቕ	t'semiq'he ፀሚቕ
stand	dew mbal ደው ምባል	dew ybl ደው ይብል	dew ile ደው ኢል
startle	msnbad ምስንባድ	ysnbd ይስንብድ	senbide ስንቢደ
stay	mt'snah ምፅናሕ	yt'sen'h ይፀንሕ	t'seni'he ፀኒሐ
steal	msraq'h ምስራቕ	yserq'h ይስርቕ	seriq'he ስሪቕ
step down	mwrad ምውራድ	ywerd ይወርድ	weride ወሪደ
step / tread on	mrgat's ምርጋፅ	yregt's ይረግፅ	regit'se ረገፀ
sting	mguda'i ምጉዳኢ	ygod'i ይጎድኢ	god'i'e ጎዲኦ
stir	m'hbar ምሕባር	yeh'br የሕብር	ah'bire ኣሕቢረ
cease (stop)	mgdaf ምግዳፍ	ygedf ይገድፍ	gedife ገዲፈ
study	mt'sna'i ምፅናዕ	ye'tsn'i የፅንዕ	at'sni'e ኣፅኒዐ
stumble	m'inqaf ምዕንቃፍ	y'inqef ይዕንቀፍ	te'anqife ተግንቂፈ
subtract / discount	mnkay ምንካይ	ynki ይንኪ	nekiye ነኪየ
succeed	m'i'wat ምዕዋት	y'i'wet ይዕወት	te'awite ተግዊተ

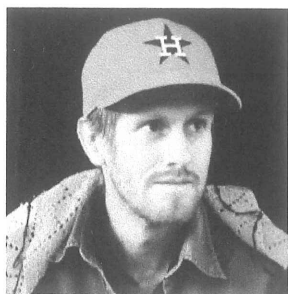
suffer	msqhay ምስቓይ	y'saqhe ይሳቕዩ	tesaqhiye ተሳቕዩ
suffice	m'ikhal ምእኻል	ye'ikhl የእኻል	a'ikhile አእኻለ
supply	m'idal ምዕዳል	y'idl ይዕድል	adile ዓዲለ
support	mhgaz ምሕጋዝ	yhgz ይሕግዝ	hagize ሓጊዝ
surprise	mgram ምግራም	ygram ይግረም	tegerime ተገሪመ
surround	mkhabab ምኽባብ	ykheb'b ይኽብብ	kebibe ከቢብ
suspect	mttar ምጥርጣር	ytttr ይጥርጥር	tertire ጠርጢረ
swallow	mwhat ምውሓጥ	ywhit ይውሕጥ	w'white ውሒጠ
sweat	mrhats ምርሃፅ	yrhits ይርሀፅ	rhitse ርሂፅ
sweeten	mt'am ምጥዓም	ye't'im የጥዕም	at'ime አጥዒመ
sweep	mkhustar / mtsrag ምኽሱታር / ምፅራግ	ykhustr / ytserg ይኽሱትር / ይፀርግ	kostire / tserige ኮስተረ / ፀሪገ
swim	m/has ምሕማስ	y/hms ይሕምስ	hamise ሓሚስ
take	mwsad ምውሳድ	ywesd ይወሰድ	weside ወሲድ
take a picture	foto ms'al ፎቶ ምስእል	foto ys'il ፎቶ ይስእል	foto s'ile ፎቶ ስዲለ
talk / speak	mzrab ምዝራብ	yzareb ይዛረብ	tezaribe ተዛሪብ
taste	mt'am ምጥዓም	yt' im ይጥዕም	t'ime ጥዒመ
tear	mqhdad ምቕዳድ	yqhed'd ይቕድድ	qedide ቀዲድ
teach	mstmhar ምስጠሐር	ymhr ይጠሐር	amhire አጠሐር

	ምስትምሃር	ይምሀር	አምሂረ
tell	mzrab ምዝራብ	yzareb ይዛረብ	tezaribe ተዛሪብ
thank / praise	m'msgan ምምስጋን	yemesg'n የመስግን	amesgine አመስጊነ
think	mhsab ምሕሳብ	yhasb ይሓስብ	hasibe ሓሲብ
threaten	mfr'rah ምፍርራሕ	yefara'rh የፋራርሕ	afara'rihe አፋራሪሕ
throw	mdrbay ምድርባይ	ydrbi ይድርቢ	derbiye ደርቢየ
tie /bind /imprison	m'isar ምእሳር	y'asr ይእሰር	asire አሲረ
touch	mnka'i ምንካእ	yneki ይነክእ	nekhi'e ነኺእ
trade	mngad ምንጋድ	ynegd ይነግድ	negide ነጊደ
translate	mtrguam ምትርጓም	ytrgum ይትርጉም	terguime ተርጉመ
travel	mguaaz ምጉዓዝ	ygua'az ይጓዓዝ	tegua'ize ተጓዒዝ
treat a patient	mhkam ምሕካም	yhkm ይሕክም	hakime ሓኪም
trust	m'iman ምእማን	y'amn ይእምን	amine አሚን
try	mftan ምፍታን	yftn ይፍትን	fetine ፈቲነ
try on	mlka'i ምልካዕ	ylk'i ይልካዕ	leki'e ለኪዕ
turn (direction)	m'itsaf ምዕፃፍ	y'itsef ይዕፀፍ	tea'tsife ተፃፃፈ
turn (page)	mgntsal ምግንፃል	ygntsl ይግንፅል	gentsile ገንጊለ
turnover	mgibat ምግልባጥ	yglbt ይግልብጥ	gelbite ገልቢጠ

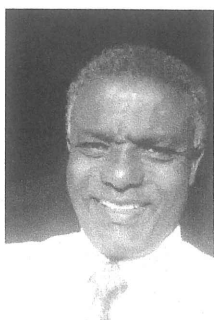
understand	mrda'i ምርዳኢ	yrda'i ይርዳኢ	teredi'e ተረዲኦ
unite	m'hbar (<i>hbret</i>) ምሕባር (ሕብረት)	yehbr የሕብር	ahbire አሕቢረ
update	m'mhyash ምምሕያሽ	yemahaysh የማሓይሽ	amahayishe አማሓይሽ
untie / divorce	mftah ምፍታሕ	yfet'h ይፈትሕ	fetihe ፈቲሕ
use	mtqam ምጥቃም	ytqem ይጥቀም	teteqhime ተጠቂመ
vote	m'mrats ምምራፅ	ymerits ይመርፅ	meritse መሪፀ
visit	mr'ay ምርኣይ	yr'i ይርኢ	ri'e ሪኦ
vomit	m'mlas ምምላስ	yeml's የምልስ	amlise አምሊስ
wait	mtsabay ምፅባይ	ytsebe ይፅበ	tetsebiye ተፀቢየ
wake up / getup	mt'sa'i ምትሳኢ	yt's'i ይትስኢ	tes'i'e ተሲኦ
wake up	mnqah ምንቃሕ	yneqh ይነቅሕ	neqhihe ነቂሕ
walk	mkhad ምኸድ	ykhed ይኸድ	keyde ከይደ
want	mdlay ምድላይ	ydeli ይደሊ	delye ደልየ
warn	m/nqaqh ምጥንቃቕ	yetenq'qh የጠንቅቅ	atenqiqhe አጠንቂቅ
wash	mh'isab ምሕፃብ	yhatsb ይሓፅብ	hatsibe ሓፂብ
waste	mbkhan ምብኻን	yebakhn የባኸን	abakhine አባኸነ
water plants	mstay ምስታይ	yesti የስቲ	astiye አስቲየ
wear	mkhdan ምክደን	ykhden ይክደን	tekhdine ቴክደነ

	ምኸዳን	ይኸደን	ተኸዲነ
weed	mts'hay ምፅሃይ	ytsahi ይፃሂ	tsahiye ፃሂየ
welcome	mqhbal ምቕበል	yqhbel ይቕበል	teqhebile ተቕበለ
wet	mtrkas ምትርከስ	yetrks የትርከስ	aterkise አተርከስ
whistle	mftsay ምፍፃይ	yfatsi ይፋሂ	fatsiye ፋሂየ
whip	mwqa'i ምውቃዕ	yweq'i ይወቅዕ	weqhi'e ወቂዐ
win / defeate	ms'ar ምስዓር	ysir ይስዕር	s'ire ስዒረ
wipe / clean	mtsrag / mtsray ምፅራግ / ምፅራይ)	ytserg / yetsri ይፀርግ / የፅሪ	tserige / atsriye ፀሪገ / አፅሪየ
wonder	mgram ምግራም	ygram ይፃርፍ	tegerime ተገሪመ
work	msrah ምስራሕ	y'serh ይሰርሕ	serihe ሰሪሐ
worry	mchnaqh ምጭናቕ	ychneqh ይጭነቕ	techeniqhe ተጨነቕ
write	mts'haf ምፅሐፍ	yts'haf ይፅሐፍ	ts'hife ፅሐፈ
yawn	m'mbahaqh ምምባሃቕ	yembahuqh የምባሁቕ	ambahiqhe አምባሂቕ

About the Authors:



Andrew Tadross served two years as a Peace Corps Volunteer living in Tigray; one year in the village of Endodo (Raya). The second year he lived in Mekele, teaching landscape architecture at the University of Mekele. He began this project as a vocabulary list for himself before it evolved into a book. Andrew, with Abraham, is co-author of *The Essential Guide to Amharic*.



Abraham Teklu was born, raised and completed high school in Adwa, Tigray, Ethiopia. He attended Addis Ababa University before completing his Bachelor of Science degree at the University of North Carolina, Charlotte. Abraham continued for his Masters Degree in Education at Western Governors University. He has worked as a designer for an engineering company, as a manager for a development organization, as a volunteer trainer for an endowment institution. He spent most of his work life teaching.

Abraham is able to convert his reading and writing hobby into part time duty. Writing educational books such as *English-Tigrigna Dictionary* and guide books such as *The Essential Guide to Tigrinya* have helped him focus onto various languages including Amharic, Italian and French.

Dear Tigrinya Learner,

We are always trying to update and improve this book. If you see areas for improvement or corrections, we'd be happy if you brought it to our attention via our email: Tigrinyalanguage@gmail.com

If you've found this book helpful (hopefully!), a kind review on Amazon.com would be greatly appreciated.

1. The first part of the paper is devoted to a general discussion of the problem of the existence of a solution of the system of equations (1) for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β . It is shown that the system has a solution for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied. In this case the solution is unique and is given by the formula

2. In the second part of the paper the problem of the stability of the solution of the system of equations (1) is considered. It is shown that the solution is stable for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied. In this case the solution is stable for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied. In this case the solution is stable for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied.

3. In the third part of the paper the problem of the asymptotic behavior of the solution of the system of equations (1) is considered. It is shown that the solution is asymptotically stable for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied. In this case the solution is asymptotically stable for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied.

4. In the fourth part of the paper the problem of the periodicity of the solution of the system of equations (1) is considered. It is shown that the solution is periodic for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied. In this case the solution is periodic for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied.

5. In the fifth part of the paper the problem of the boundedness of the solution of the system of equations (1) is considered. It is shown that the solution is bounded for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied. In this case the solution is bounded for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied.

6. In the sixth part of the paper the problem of the convergence of the solution of the system of equations (1) is considered. It is shown that the solution converges for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied. In this case the solution converges for arbitrary values of the parameters α and β if and only if the condition $\alpha + \beta = 1$ is satisfied.



CPSIA information can be obtained
at www.ICGtesting.com
Printed in the USA
LVHW020010270722
7244641.V00004BA/495





The **Essential Guide to Tigrinya** is the leading Tigrinya language reference on the market. This guide is all you need to begin communicating in the land of Red Sea beaches, ancient stone churches, towering mountains, sweet honey, and friendly people.

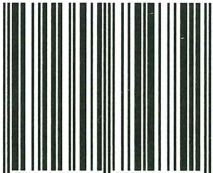
It features of 5,000 essential words and phrases as well as simple grammar guidelines for speaking in the past, present, future, and continous tenses.

Everything is spelled phonetically so even people who can't read Ge'ez script will be able to pronounce the material.

"The Essential Guide to Tigrinya is comprehensive and easy to use. The only book you need." - Getachew Girmay Hagos (former Peace Corps instructor)

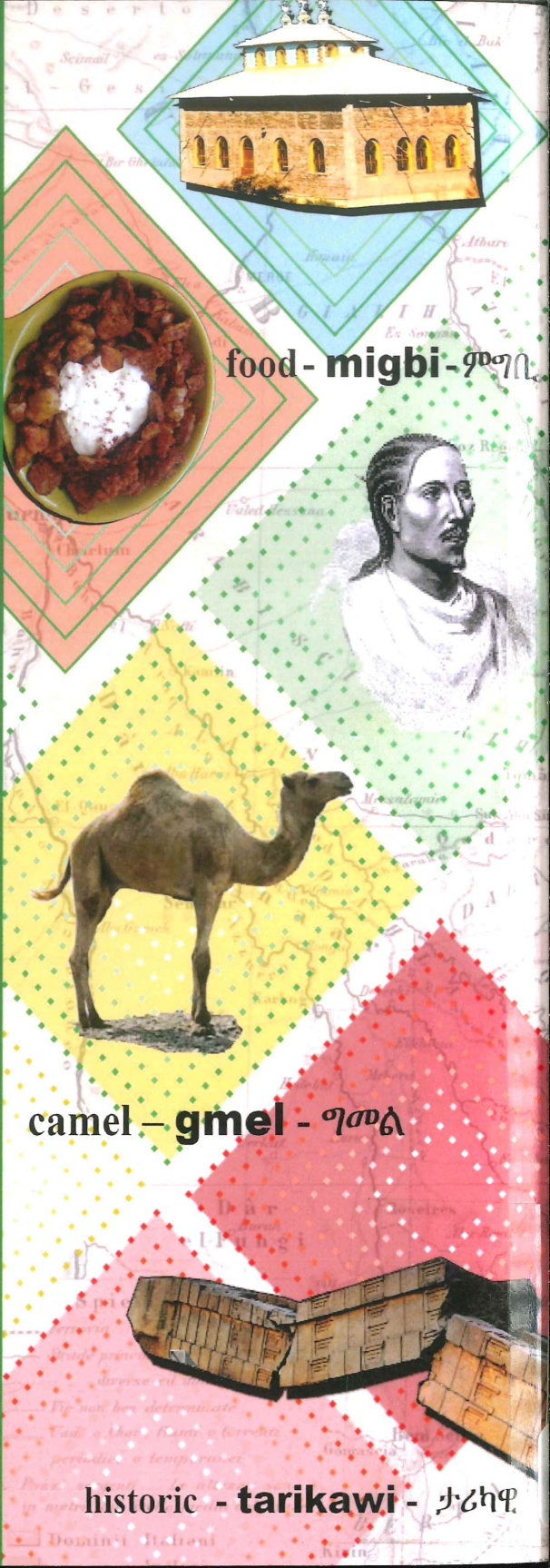
"I would recomend it for all my foreign Tigrinya students. It even helps us to improve our English. - Winta Hayley (Tigrinya tutor)

ISBN 9781502754752



9 781502 754752

90000 >



food - **migbi** - ምግብ

camel – **gmel** - ግመል

historic - **tarikawi** - ታሪካዊ